Ha'niimagooansxwhum
Algaxhl
Gitksen ~ Gitksan

Kitwanga Elem. Secondary School
Property of Gitwangak C.A.P.

Gitxsenimx ~ Gitxsanimax to English Dictionary
Learner's Edition, Volume 1

by the
Aboriginal Education Branch
British Columbia Ministry of Education
Gitksan Wet'suwet'en Education Society
School District # 88
Sim'aigax Working Group
INTRODUCTION

The purpose of this Learner’s Gitksenimx ~ Gitxsanimx Dictionary is:

- To assist Gitksen/Gitxsan students in understanding and learning to speak, read and write Gitksenimx / Gitxsanimx as their second language while acknowledging their particular dialect.

- To assist other students in the area to understand and learn to speak, read and write, Gitksenimx / Gitxsanimx.

- To provide a thematic arrangement of entries that can assist Gitksen/Gitxsan Language and Cultural Teachers to develop curriculum units with many reinforcing components. The sections on Feasts were developed from information provided by particular families as well as from generally held information.

- To use Gitksenimx and Gitxsanimx as tools for transmitting Gitksen and Gitxsan knowledge and cultural values to the younger generations.

- To increase the number and ability of speakers of Gitksenimx and Gitxsanimx in all of the Gitksen and Gitxsan communities.

- To preserve as much of the endangered Gitksen/Gitxsan language as possible by documenting the linguistic, lexical, and, cultural features of Gitksenimx / Gitxsanimx.

- To present to all readers, a starting point and stimulus for support of ongoing research and compilation which will result in a comprehensive permanent record of Sim'algax as spoken by the Gitksen and Gitxsan.

Gitksenimx / Gitxsanimx, or Gaanimx, is the official Language of the Gitksen/Gitxsan Nation. The linguistic basis for Gitksenimx / Gitxsanimx is Sim'algax, the mother language of the Gitksen/Gitxsan as well as the Tsimshian and Nisga’a.

There are two main dialects for the Language: the downriver (western) dialect, GYEETS, and the upriver (eastern) dialect, GIGEENIX.

Gyeets is spoken in the communities of Miinhlsga'nist (Cedarvale), Gitwangax (Kitwanga), Gijigyukwhla (Kitsegukla), and, Gitanyaaw (Kitwancool).

Gigeenix is spoken in the communities of Gisbahyakws or Ansbahyaxw (Kispiox), Gitanmaax or Git-an'maaxs (Hazelton) and Sigit'ox (Glen Vowell). It was also used in the two northern communities of Galdoo'o and Gisgaga'as whose residents relocated to various other Gitxsan villages.
# TABLE OF CONTENTS

*Dedication*

*Acknowledgements*

*Preface*

---

**INTRODUCTION**

TAB 1

**MAP OF LINGUISTIC BORDERS FOR THE GITKSAN**

TAB 2

**GUIDE TO THE DICTIONARY**, Alphabet, Pronunciation, Abbreviations, References

TAB 3

**GITKSENIMX / GITXSANIMX - ENGLISH**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>NOTE:</th>
<th>Within each numbered tab (4 - 18), the entries for both dialects are identified by a labelled coloured page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Gitksan**

- Huwehl wilwilaa'yisxwum, GYEETS ~ Sagayt gapk'apxwim, GIGEENIX

TAB 4

**Human Relations and Social Structures**

- Wilawilhl gunwilamsxw, GYEETS ~ Gunwilasxw, GIGEENIX

TAB 5

**Commands/Phrases**

- Huwehl tk'am'u, GYEETS ~ Tk'am'u, GIGEENIX

TAB 6

**Names of Body Parts**

- Amixuugit, GYEETS ~ Haxhooyasxw, GIGEENIX

TAB 7

**Clothing**

- Lipk'ene', GYEETS ~ Amnuudinsxw, GIGEENIX

TAB 8

**Personal Belongings**

- Wilawilhl ts'imwilp li'ligit, GYEETS ~ Wilawilhl ts'im wilpi'ligit, GIGEENIX

TAB 9

**Terms Used in the Feast House**
Huwehl li'ligit, GYEETS ~ Huwahl Li'ligit, GIGEENIX ......................... TAB 10
Names of the Feasts

Huwehl limix ts'im wilp li'ligit, GYEETS ~
Limixli'ligit, GIGEENIX .......................................................... TAB 11
Names of the Feast Songs

Huwehl gangan, 'yens ganhl majagalee, GYEETS ~
Ga'yanjit, GIGEENIX ................................................................ TAB 12
Names of the Feast Songs

Huwehl yets'aasxw, GYEETS ~ Huwahl yajasxw, GIGEENIX .......... TAB 13
Names of the Trees, Plants, and Flowers

Huwehl hun, GYEETS ~ Huwahl hun, GIGEENIX ......................... TAB 14
Names of the Animals

Huwehl ts'uuts', GYEETS ~ Huwahl ts'uuts', GIGEENIX ............. TAB 15
Names of Different Species of Fish

Biyoosxw ganhl K'uba sima'loo, GYEETS ~
K'uba similoo'o, GIGEENIX ...................................................... TAB 16
Names of the Months and Days of the Week

Wil gigedit, GYEETS ~ Wilagigathlagwi, GIGEENIX .......... TAB 17
Names of Colours

Huwehl hlooxs ganhl tk'as ganuut'xw, GYEETS ~
Huwahl hloxs ganhl hli sa'dihl ganuutxw, GIGEENIX ............. TAB 18
Names of Colours
TO ALL
PAST,
PRESENT,
AND FUTURE
SPEAKERS OF
GITKSENMIX ~ GITXSANIMIX
ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

COMPILERS
Arthur Mathews Jr. and Vera Wale.

LANGUAGE CONSULTANTS

CONSULTANT IN LINGUISTICS OF GITKSENIMX / GITXSANIMX
Dr. Bruce Rigsby, University of Queensland, St. Lucia, Queensland, Australia.

CONSULTANT IN LEXICOGRAPHY OF AGGLUTINATIVE LANGUAGES
Dr. Len Newell, Canadian Institute of Linguistics, Langley, B.C.

INDIVIDUAL PROVIDERS OF ENCOURAGEMENT WITH SPECIFIC DIRECTION, AND/OR, PROVISION OF VARIOUS RESOURCES
Rosalind Whalley, Japan ~ Dr. Michael Krauss, Helen Howard and Dr. James Kari of the University of Alaska, Fairbanks, Alaska ~ Dr. Brian Compton, University of British Columbia, Vancouver, B.C. ~ Dr. Marie-Lucie Tarpent, Mount St. Vincent's University, Halifax, N.S. ~ Dr. John Dunn, University of Oklahoma, Norman, Oklahoma ~ Dr. J. V. Powell, Simon Fraser University, Burnaby, B.C. ~ Susan Marsden, Prince Rupert ~ Dr. Richard Daly, Norway ~ Dr. Michael Walrod, Canadian Institute of Linguistics, Trinity Western University, Langley, B.C. ~ Dr. Kathleen Hunt, Seattle, Washington ~Dr. Margaret Anderson, University of Northern British Columbia, Prince Rupert, B.C. ~ Local Area Contributors: Beverley Anderson ~ Gloria Benson ~ Georgia Catcher ~ Lillian Gogag ~ Leslie M. Johnson Gottesfeld ~ Murphy Greene ~ Chris Hindle ~ Kathy Holland ~ Gordon Jack ~ Earl and Shirley Muldon ~ Eric MacPherson ~ Alice Maitland ~ Val Napoleon ~ Gordon Sterritt ~ W. James Sterritt ~ Beverly Wale.

TECHNICAL SUPPORT
Project Direction and Co-ordination: Joan F. Ryan and Barbara J. Sterritt.
Computers: Wayne Bulmer, Russell Collier, Jo-anne Newell, Bruce Sims.
Map Preparation: Neil John Sterritt and Gordon Wilson
ADVOCATES FOR PROJECT SUPPORT
Neil B. Sterritt ~ Don Ryan ~ Polly Sargent* ~ Joan Ryan ~ Marjorie McRae ~
Dr. Michael Krauss ~ Dr. Bruce Rigsby ~ Dr. Richard Daly ~ Bishop John
Hannen ~ Karen Erickson ~ Glen Williams ~ Barbara Clifton ~ Ray Jones ~
Gordon Sebastian ~ Frank Hamilton ~ Marshall Bergsma ~ Brian Domney ~
Ma~orie McRae ~

[ The names of persons now deceased are marked with *]

INSTITUTIONS FACILITATING ESSENTIAL TRAINING, PRELIMINARY OR
ONGOING WORK, THROUGH FINANCIAL OR OTHER CONTRIBUTIONS
Bookbuilders of 'Ksan ~ Gitksan Wet'suwet'en Education Society ~ Anglican
Church of Canada ~ Gitwangak Education Society ~ Wilp Si Wilaxsinsxw Hi
Simgigyet ~ Gitwangak Language Teacher Training Program ~ Northwest
Exhibition Centre ~ Hazelton Secondary School ~ John Field Elementary School
~ Gitsegukla Elementary School ~ First Nations High School ~ Kispiox
Elementary School ~ First Peoples' Cultural Foundation ~ University of
Queensland ~ Summer Institute of Linguistics.

SPONSORSHIP

The compiling of this volume was funded by a grant from
The British Columbia Ministry of Education.

Co-sponsors for the grant application were:
The Gitwangak Education Society,
The Gitksan Wet'suwet'en Education Society,
and, School District 88.
PREFACE

The Gitksen/Gitxsan Nation has, at different times during the last twenty years, attempted to encode Gitksenim / Gitxsanim using the Roman alphabet. Different linguists have worked with the people to establish a practical orthography for the Gitksen/Gitxsan language. The standardization of spelling for both dialects, Gyeets and Gigeenix, is an ongoing process. This work uses the spelling and writing system developed by Dr. Bruce Rigsby and Lonnie Hindle that also continues to be examined and refined as more people become literate in their language.

This document represents a phase of that process stimulated by the November 1992 four week course in Gitksen/Gitxsan Linguistics conducted by Dr. Bruce Rigsby, and further guided by the June 1994 two week Lexicography course conducted by Dr. Len Newell. Both of these courses were organized by the Gitksen/Gitxsan people who determined the urgency for comprehensively documenting their language.

In January, 1995, the work on expanding, and compiling existing word lists according to theme groupings began in Gitwangax for the Gyeets dialect, and, in Gitanmaax for the Gigeenix dialect.

Joint committees of elders, educators and other interested people began to review the word lists in February 1995. This broadly representative group of speakers worked to refine the data for preparation of this early document.

Advanced stage work was also begun in the establishment of a corpus, a significant volume of text transcribed from archival recordings of natural conversation. This will provide the basis for further research and for the addition of illustrative sentences for the current and subsequent entries. The preparation of a student grammar is the product being planned as the immediate successor to this document and its expansions.

The Sim'algax Working Group hopes that readers will respond constructively so that any errors and oversights can be corrected. As this is only a partial listing of categories, and entries within those categories, readers are also urged to start documenting their knowledge in writing or on tape. It is information needed for the ongoing work, and so will be thankfully received and respectfully used.

The main goal of this Learner's Gitksenim / Gitxsanim Dictionary has been the promotion of Gitksenim / Gitxsanim rather than fluency in polished English. We have, therefore, chosen to provide the nearest English equivalent and retain the valid and distinctive characteristics of Gitksen/Gitxsan English, especially in the additional cultural information.

Produced and Distributed by: Sim'algax Working Group
Box 8, Hazelton,
British Columbia, Canada V0J 1Y0
Telephone: 250-842-6222, or 250-842-5325
HOME OF THE
GITKSEN ~ GITXSAN

The territorial home claimed by the Gitksen/Gitxsan nation is a vast area in the beautiful upper Skeena Valley in Northwestern central British Columbia. The people consider themselves to have originated from T'emlax'amit and other ancient communities.

When the Europeans arrived, the Gitksen/Gitxsan, in addition to occupying their specific family territories to obtain resources, had the following co-operative, seasonal settlements: Galdoo'o, Gisgaga'as, Gisbahyakws, Git'an'maax, Gi'jigyukwhla, Gitwangax, and Gitanyaaw.

Historical events of non-native commerce and settlement, and political decisions of the Canadian government and Christian missionaries, joined to create the six, geographically limited, "reserve" communities of today. These are: Gitwangax, Gijigiyukwhla, Gitanyaaw, Git'an'maaxs, Ansbahyaxw and Sigit'ox.

The First Nations who are territorial neighbours to the Gitxsan include: the Nisga'a, the Tsimshian, the Haisla, the Tahltan, the Carrier- Sekani and the Wet'suwet'en. They are noted in the shaded portions of the facing map which also delineates linguistic borders.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CONTENTS OF GUIDE TO THE DICTIONARY</th>
<th>TAB 3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>NOTE:</strong> Each section is divided by a coloured page which separates the two dialects.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| The Sim’algax Alphabet and Writing System | **Gyeets** Pages i - iii  |
| Key to the Gitksen ~ Gitxsan Alphabet | **Gigeenix** Pages iv - vii |
| Detailed Pronunciation Guide for Expanding the Key | **Gyeets** Pages 1 - 24  |
| Abbreviations used in Dictionary Entries | **Gigeenix** Pages 1 - 24 |
| References | Page viii |

*References marked with * are used in the dictionary entries which include a specific page or picture plate number.*
The Sim'algax Alphabet and Writing System for the Gitksen/Gitxsan:

The Sim'algax alphabet uses twenty letters from the English (or Latin) alphabet, plus the apostrophe (hard sign), the hyphen (also called the hard sign) and the underline (with ɡ, ɡ, and ɡ). The letters c, f, q, r, v, and z are not used because there are no equivalent sounds in native Sim'algax words or else they are not needed to represent Sim'algax sounds.

The alphabetical order of the Gitxsenimx letters and letter-combinations with the English names of the sound that the Gitxsenimx letter(s) make:

a = short a  k' = hard front k  s = ess  t = soft t  t' = hard t  tl' = hard tee-ell  ts = soft tee-ess  ts' = hard tee-ess  u = short u  uu = long u  w = soft w  'w = hard w  x = front eks  xw = eks-w  y = soft y  'y = hard y

and the glottal stop is signified by ' (between vowels and after a fricative or a soft resonant) and by - (after a soft voiceless stop).
There are ten vowel sounds; five vowels are short and five vowels are long:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>FRONT</th>
<th>CENTRAL</th>
<th>BACK</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>High Vowels</td>
<td>i ii</td>
<td></td>
<td>u uu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mid Vowels</td>
<td>e ee</td>
<td></td>
<td>o oo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Low Vowels</td>
<td></td>
<td>a aa</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

There are thirty six consonants, which can be displayed on a phonetic chart as:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Labials</th>
<th>Coronals</th>
<th>Dorsals</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Stops</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hard</td>
<td>p'</td>
<td>t' ts' tl'</td>
<td>k' kw' k'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Soft voiceless</td>
<td>p</td>
<td>t ts</td>
<td>k kw k</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Soft voiced</td>
<td>b</td>
<td>d j</td>
<td>g gw g</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fricatives</td>
<td></td>
<td>s hl</td>
<td>x xw x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Voiceless</td>
<td>m</td>
<td>n l</td>
<td>y w h</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Soft</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Resonants</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hard</td>
<td>'m</td>
<td>'n 'l</td>
<td>'y 'w '/'</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The labial sounds are made with the lips, the coronal sounds are made with the tip of the tongue, and the dorsal sounds are made with the main tongue-body. The lateral sounds are made by letting the airstream escape out both sides of the tongue and mouth.

The hard stops are indicated by writing an apostrophe immediately after the appropriate voiceless stop (or affricate) letter or letter-combination; for example, p', t', tl', ts', k', kw', and k'. And for their part, the hard resonants are indicated by writing an apostrophe immediately before the appropriate letter; for example, 'm, 'n, 'l, 'y, and 'w.
The t', t, and d are simple stops; ts' ts, and j are simple affricates; and tl' is a hard lateral affricate.

There are three kinds of dorsal sounds; the front k', k, g, x, y and 'y are palatal sounds; kw, gw, xw, w and 'w are labiovelar sounds; and the back k', k, g and x are uvular sounds.

The h is a voiceless laryngeal glide, while the ' and the - indicate the glottal stop.

Where a glottal stop follows a voiceless stop, it is written as the hyphen so as not to be confused with the corresponding hard stop; for example, we write Git-an'maaxs and not *Git'an'maaxs and Git-anyaaw, not *Git'anyaaw. On the other hand, we can write the glottal stop as apostrophe following a resonant without confusion; for example, in words like Sim'alga! and sim'oogit, the glottal stop clearly follows the first em in the word. Or in a singular form like a'la!, the hard ell clearly sounds different from the soft ell followed by glottal stop in the plural form al'a'la!. Similarly, we can write the glottal stop with the apostrophe immediately following a fricative without confusion; for example, s'in and x'is.
# KEY TO THE GITKSEN ALPHABET

1. **a** short **a**.............. **am** to be good; **aks** water, to drink.
   For more information see top of page 1

2. **aa** long **a**.............. **aat** net or ashes; **anaax** bread.
   For more information see bottom of page 1

3. **b** bee.............. **ben** belly; **beer** lungs **box**
   For more information see top of page 17

4. **d** dee.............. **duas** cat; **dew** ice.
   For more information see middle of page 18

5. **e** short **e**.............. **ye**' grandfather; **se** foot, leg.
   For more information see top of page 2

6. **ee** long **e**.............. **eek** coho salmon; **seeks** spruce tree.
   For more information see bottom of page 2

7. **g** front **g**.............. **gibuu** wolf; **gup** to eat.
   For more information see top of page 21

8. **g** back **g**.............. **gan** tree; **gaak** raven or index finger.
   For more information see top of page 24

9. **gw** gee-w.............. **gwiikw** groundhog; **gwire** blanket.
   For more information see bottom of page 22

10. **h** aitch.............. **haat** intestines; **hat**' martin
    For more information see bottom of page 13

11. **hl** aitch-ell............ **hlep** deep; **mihl** burn.
    For more information see top of page 13

12. **i** short **i**.............. **is** soapberries; **sip** bone.
    For more information see top of page 3
13. ii long i ................ ii and then; ścįp̣xw sick, painful
For more information see bottom of page 3

14. j jay ................ jep to make; wįjįx caribou.
For more information see bottom of page 19

15. k soft front k .... ts’ek extinguished; hlęk curve, crooked
For more information see bottom of page 20

16. k’ hard front k .... k’aįųhl year; k’T’j one thing.
For more information see top of page 20

17. k soft back k ...... ts’ak nose; hak goose
For more information see top of page 23

18. k’ hard back k.... k’uts to cut; k’aat’ cane
For more information see bottom of page 23

19. kw soft kw ....... gwelkw to be dry; ňekw far.
For more information see top of page 22

20. kw’ hard kw....... kw’ootxw lost; kw’est broken
For more information see bottom of page 21

21. I soft l ................ lo’op rock; lok rotten.
For more information see top of page 6

22. ‘I hard l ............ see’lax needle.
For more information see bottom of page 9

23. m soft m ............ mitxw full; maa’y berries
For more information see bottom of page 6

24. ‘m hard m .......... ’mitxw scattered.
For more information see top of page 10
25. n  soft n ........... nax snowshoes; len roe or fish eggs
For more information see top of page 7

26. 'n  hard n ........... 'nax bait; 'nuw to die.
For more information see bottom of page 10

27. o  soft o ........... o'os cross cousin.
For more information see top of page 4

28. oo  long o .......... moos thumb; sim'oogit chief.
For more information see bottom of page 4

29. p  soft p .......... dep liver; wilp house.
For more information see bottom of page 16

30. p'  hard p .......... p'et'iks; soaked and wet.
For more information see top of page 11 and top of page 16

31. s  ess ............... smex meat or bear.
For more information see top of page 14

32. t  soft t .......... goot heart; huut to flee.
For more information see top of page 18

33. t'  hard t .......... t'aa to sit; t'ax lake.
For more information see bottom of page 17

34. tl'  hard tl .......... tl'ook mud; tl'ak lower lip.
For more information see bottom of page 24

35. ts  soft ts .......... hits send; yets chop, hit.
For more information see bottom of page 18 and top of page 19

36. ts'  hard ts' .......... ts'uuts' birds; ts'a'waxs shoes.
For more information see middle of page 19
37. u short u........ dulpxw to be short; enuhl drum.

38. uu long u........ duus cat; ts'uuuts' birds.

39. w soft w........ wen deer; wit collarbone

40. 'w hard w........ win tooth; 'wetsx otter.

41. x front x........ hix fat; t'lix grease.

42. x back x........ bax run; xadaa moose.

43. xw eks-w........ guxw to shoot; ixw fish hook and line.

44. y soft y........ yip land, ground.

45. 'y hard 'y........ yens leaves; yimk whiskers.

46. ' glottal stop..... ya' spring salmon.

For more information see top of page 5
For more information see bottom of page 5
For more information see bottom of page 7
For more information see bottom of page 11
For more information see bottom of page 14
For more information see top of page 15
For more information see bottom of page 15
For more information see top of page 8
For more information see top of page 12
For more information see bottom of page 8 and top of page 9
GITKSEN VOWELS

A - a

This is the first sound of the Gitksen alphabet. The sound of the short a is like; at, bat, sat, and had, and the first of ten vowels. Words for short a:

1. asgi -------- ugly. 7. aleyst -------- lazy.
2. aks -------- water. 8. hats'elda ----- octopos.
3. enwena ---- seed. 9. am --------- good, o.k.
4. anaax ------ bread. 10. am'mel -------- cottonwood.
5. heyela' ----- drill 11. ama'mes -------- pretty.
6. hawil ------ arrow. 12. anbisxw ------- hope, wish.

AA - aa

Long aa the second of ten vowels.
The sound of the long aa, is like ,had or like dad
Words for long aa.

1. aat -------- ashes, net. 7. maakst ------- throw in water.
2. naa -------- who. 8. anaax -------- bread.
3. aak -------- lips. 9. amksiwaa ----- white person.
4. haat -------- intestines. 10. luumaaks'a --- do washing.
5. daala -------- money. 11. saak -------- oolachen.
6. aats'ip ------ door. 12. aadihl -------- never mind.

gwel aat...echo
E - e

Short e the third of ten vowels. The sound of the short e as in wet and bet. Here are some words for short e.

1. he'y ----- I said.
2. simhe ---- the truth.
3. ye' ------ grandfather.
4. wen ------ deer.
5. jehl ----- lose, to eat it all.
6. dibe -------- mountain sheep.
7. se' -------- foot, leg.
8. daw'e -------- domestic goat.
9. lelt -------- snake.
10. g'et -------- man, people.
11. e'nook -------- to permit.

EE - ee

Long ee the fourth vowel of ten.
The sound of the long ee is; make, bake, and lake;
Words for long ee:

1. ee' ----- yes.
2. nee ------ no.
3. zeegit -- murder.
4. yee ----- walk.
5. yeen ---- fog, cloud.
6. ginees -- little boy.
7. libleet -------- preacher.
8. 'ween -------- fisher.
9. mi'yeen ------ cigarette.
10. haseez -------- rattle.
11. ee'k -------- coho salmon.
12. ee'esxw ------ promise.
I - i

Short i is the fifth vowel of ten.
The sound of the short i is; hit and his.
Words for short i.

1. is ------- soapberries. 7. li'ligit ------- feast.
2. jín ------- hummingbird. 8. mooji(a) ------- almost.
3. síp ------- bone. 9. hagwil wín ---- take it easy.
4. síl ------- drunk. 10. sgímsím ------- golden eagle.
5. dím ------- will. 11. sílsíl ------- drunks.
6. dídils ---- alive. 12. isxw ------- strong foul
              odour.

II - ii

The long ii is the sixth vowel.
The sound of the long ii is. ee as in the words heed and pizza.
Words for long ii.

1. iiís ------- necklace. 7. ii ------- and then.
2. siíwil --- new. 8. ha'niíwen ---- floor, chairs.
3. 'nii ----- on top of. 9. 'wiit'is ------ big.
4. gwiíle --- blankets. 10. amgiíkxw ----- hemlock tree.
5. gwiikxw -- groundhog. 11. siípxw ------- sick.
6. ts'iiipxw - to snare. 12. 'nii yuksxw --- hanging up.
The short o is the seventh vowel.
The sound of the short o is; o as in the word office and the word fought.
Words for the short o.

1. gado'en ----- yonder.
2. lo'ap ------- rock, stone.
3. wo'x------- to bark.
4. do' --------- cheek.
5. miso' ------- sockeye.
6. dok -------- to take.
7. gay'max --- bright.
8. o'os ------ cousin.
9. wo'os ----- plate.
10. hisjoks --- picnic.
11. mo'on ----- salt.

The long oo is the eighth vowel. The sound of the long oo in the west is aw as in the word law and fraud.
Words for the long oo.

1. moochl -------- barrel.
2. woot' -------- to sell.
3. enhoooya'------ tools.
4. daboon -------- padlock.
5. dibooojit ----- shrew.
6. endooosda' ----- on the other side.
7. gwooyim ----- spring time.
8. hoonii ------ calf of the leg.
9. gyooks ------ to float.
10. yoo -------- to roast.
11. doosda' ----- the other side.
12. losim ------ for you guys.

other side
The short $\mathbf{u}$ is the ninth vowel. The sound of the short $\mathbf{u}$ is; $\mathbf{u}$ as in the word super and boot. Words for the short $\mathbf{u}$.

1. $\text{ubin}$ -------- pregnant. 7. $\text{umhlxw}$ ------- moss.
2. $\text{hupx}$ -------- forehead. 8. $\text{hugwast}$ ------- snare.
3. $\text{malu}$ -------- crazy. 9. $\text{gum}$ -------- fly ash.
4. $\text{huwilp}$ ------- houses. 10. $\text{muxw}$ -------- ear, or news.
5. $\text{huwe}$-------- names. 11. $\text{huxws}$ ------- dry fish fillets.
6. $\text{luxw}$ ------- warts. 12. $\text{nuts'}$ ------- snot.

The long $\mathbf{uu}$ is the tenth and last of the vowels. The sound of the long $\mathbf{uu}$ is; $\mathbf{oo}$ as in the words food, rude. Words for the long $\mathbf{uu}$.

1. $\text{uut}$ -------- baked. 7. $\text{miyuuq}$ -------- rice.
2. $\text{duus}$ ------ cat. 8. $\text{gyuu'\text{n}}$ ------- now.
3. $\text{guut}$ ------ to take. 9. $\text{uuq}$ -------- copper.
4. $\text{nuuuhlxw}$ -- to be wet. 10. $\text{enyuuust}$-------- cellar.
5. $\text{ts'}\text{uuux}$ ----- small. 11. $\text{duu'}$ -------- over there.
6. $\text{luux}$ ------ alder tree. 12. $\text{uukw}$ -------- home brew.
GITKSEN CONSONANTS

The resonant sounds \( l, m, n, w, \& y \). The sounds are just like the sounds in English and use the same symbols as English sounds. The first resonant sound is \( l \); as in let, look, \& lake.

Here are some words for \( l \).

L - l

1. laaxw -------- trout. 7. lelt -------- snake.
2. len -------- fish eggs. 8. lax -------- on top of.
3. libast -------- sewing. 9. limx -------- sing.
4. ligi'l -------- eyebrow. 10. lit -------- wedge.
5. loom -------- for us. 11. lukw -------- move to a new place.

M - m

The sound of \( m \) is just like the sound in English and uses the same symbol as the English sound. The second resonant sound is \( m \); as in these words:

1. meek -------- cone. 7. mihl -------- to burn.
2. meex -------- sour. 8. laam -------- alcohol.
3. am -------- good. 9. enjem -------- pot.
4. gyem -------- saskatoon. 10. moos -------- thumb.
5. miyuup -------- rice. 11. mo'on -------- salt.
The *n* sound is just like the sound in English and uses the same symbol as the English sound. Here are some words for *n*:

1. *naa* ———— who.
2. *nak‘* ———— dress.
3. *nuts‘* ———— snot.
4. *we’n* ———— deer.
5. *max* ———— snowshoes.

The *w* sound is just like the sound in English and uses the same symbol as the English sound. Here are some words for *w*:

1. *wilp* ———— house.
2. *wist* ———— root.
3. *wisex* ———— sandbar.
4. *wok‘* ———— to dig.
5. *mek* ———— name.
6. *wilaax* ———— to know.
7. *wis* ———— rain.
8. *wit‘* ———— collar bone.
9. *wok* ———— to sleep.
10. *wox* ———— to bark.
11. *weex* ———— lynx.
12. *woot‘* ———— to sell.
The \( y \) sound is just like the sound in English and uses the same symbol as the English sound. Here are some words for \( y \).

1. \( ya' \) ----- spring salmon. 7. \( yehlx\)-------- saliva.
2. \( ye\)hlxw -- slippery. 8. \( yel\)---------- to lie.
3. saap\( yee \) - take a walk. 9. \( yenk\)w-------- mouldy.
4. \( yee \)----- walk. 10. \( yim\)-------- to smell.
5. \( ye\)en ---- fog. 11. gyoo ----------- stopped.
6. gyooks -- to float. 12. gyuu'n ------- now.

STOP SIGN OR THE GLOTTAL STOP

The next consonant is the glottal stop '.
The glottal stop is a sound that is the temporary absence of sound. The glottal stop is when the vocal cords are briefly shut, and the flow of air out of the mouth is cut off and so is the sound.
The sign for the glottal stop is: '  

Here are some words for ':  

1. wo'os --------- plate. 7. miso' ----- sockeye.  
2. lo'op --------- rock. 8. wilbi'y ---- my house.  
3. ee' ----------- yes. 9. naksi'y ---- my wife.  
4. tk'a ----------- skin. 10. bok' -------- lame.  
5. k'aat' ----------- cane. 11. ts'e'l ------ eye, face.  
6. k'ak ----------- open. 12. ts'el ------ half-smoked fish.  

'L - 'l  
The glottal stop is a sound that is the temporary absence of sound. The glottal stop is when the vocal cords are briefly shut, and the flow of air out of the mouth is cut off and so is the sound. Here are some words for the hard 'l (an 'l preglottalized):  

1. a 'lax ----- mean. 5. see 'lax--------- needle.  
2. hlbi 'l -- ten. (money) 6. gya 'laasxw----- open the eyes.  
3. 'lax ------ mending needle 7. ligi 'l-------- eyebrow.  
4. gwle 'l---- three. 8. gilaa 'l------ saw, see, or watched  

9 Gyeets
The glottal stop is a sound that is the temporary absence of sound. The glottal stop is when the vocal cords are briefly shut, and the flow of air out of the mouth is cut off and so is the sound.

Hard 'm (an 'm preglottalized) word list:

1. 'mel -------- canoe. 6. 'mes ------ to grow.
2. loo 'm ------- for us. 7. 'misaa ---- day light.
3. 'nuu 'm -------- we, us. 8. hu 'mel ------ canoes.
4. sda 'moon ------- pink salmon. 9. 'malu ------ too crazy.
5. 'maxs -------- trousers. 10. gu 'milt ---- take a glance.

The glottal stop is a sound that is the temporary absence of sound. The glottal stop is when the vocal cords are briefly shut, and the flow of air out of the mouth is cut off and so is the sound.

Hard 'n (an 'n preglottalized) word list:

1. 'niin ------- you. 6. 'nekw ----- far.
2. 'nisim ------- you guys. 7. 'noo' ---- birch bark basket.
3. gi 'n ------- to chew. 8. 'nax ------ bait.
4. 'nim -------- want to. 9. gyuu 'n --- now.
5. jigyuu 'n ---- right now. 10. 'neexhl --- killerwhale.
The glottal stop is a sound that is the temporary absence of sound. The glottal stop is when the vocal cords are briefly shut, and the flow of air out of the mouth is cut off and so is the sound. Here are some words for the hard \textit{p}' (a \textit{p}' post-glottalized):

1. \textit{p}'etl'iks \texttt{---------------} soaked and wet.
2. \textit{p}'axts'a \texttt{---------------} floating seaweed.

The glottal stop is a sound that is the temporary absence of sound. The glottal stop is when the vocal cords are briefly shut, and the flow of air out of the mouth is cut off and so is the sound. Here are some words for the hard \textit{w} (a \textit{w} preglottalized):

1. \textit{w}in \texttt{----------} teeth.
2. \textit{wa} \texttt{----------} to find.
3. \textit{ween} \texttt{----------} fisher.
4. \textit{wii'ooks} \texttt{-----} wide.
5. \textit{waasan} \texttt{------} grey willow.
6. \textit{wii}t'is\texttt{------} big, large.
7. \textit{weeks} \texttt{--------} discovered.
8. \textit{wesxw} \texttt{-------} plentiful.
The glottal stop is a sound that is the temporary absence of sound. The glottal stop is when the vocal cords are briefly shut, and the flow of air out of the mouth is cut off and so is the sound. Here are some words for the hard 'y (a 'y preglottalized)

1. 'yim ---------- quills. 5. 'yimk ---------- whiskers.
2. 'yak ---------- hanging. 6. wilaayi'y ------ I know.
3. limx'oo'y ---- dirge song. 7. usi'y ---------- my dog.
4. 'wini'y ----------- my teeth. 8. 'meli'y ---------- my canoe.

HL - hl, H - h,
S - s, X - x, XW - xw

The windy consonants. hl, h, x, x, xw, s,

They are called that for obvious reasons. All of them are pronounced with a hissing or whooshing of air in the mouth and throat. In phonetic terms they are known as fricative because of the friction caused by air in the mouth when saying them. Since they are also letters or combinations of letters used in writing English, they, however, often have different sounds than they have when they are used for writing English. Two of them are the same (h & s) in English.
The other difficult symbol is HL - hl

How to pronounce the hl in Gitksen. You make this sound by setting your mouth as if you were going to pronounce a word that starts with l. Just blow softly as if you were a snake hissing gently. The sound should be a perfect hl.

Some words with hl in them.

1. hlgu ts'usuex -- little one
2. hlep --------- deep.
3. hlit --------- ball.
4. hlgimet ------- eggs.
5. hleek -------- worn out.
6. hlo'oxs --- to kick.
7. mihl ------ to burn.
8. hloxs ------ sun.
9. hlaks ------ finger nails.
10. hletsx----- fish tail.

H - h

The two of the easiest windy consonants are the letters h, & s. They sound exactly the same as in English.

The word list for the letter h are.

1. hap -------- to collapse.
2. hilin -------- to be lonely.
3. halakw -------- gun powder.
4. haahlxan ------ wall
5. ha -------- air.
S - S

S sounds exactly the same as in English.

1. *sdin ------ heavy. 4. *sdo' ---------- half or .50¢.
2. *sgye ------ herring. 5. *haas ---------- fireweed

X - X

This is pronounced by setting your mouth as if you're going to pronounce a word that begins with the letter k in English. Instead of saying k you just blow gently out of the mouth. This will give you a perfect Gitksen front X. Try some of these words:

1. *hoo*hl -------- use it. 6. *anaaX -------- bread.
2. 'mi*saax ------ daylight. 7. *hiX ---------- fat.
3. de'mi*sxs(ks)---to squeeze. 8. *hoobiX ------- spoon.
5. *baaxX -------- to fear. 10. *t'iliX ------- grease.
The back \( \underline{x} \); to make this sound, set your mouth as if you're going to say the word caw in English. Instead of saying the word caw, just blow gently out of the mouth. This should give you a perfect Gitksen back \( \underline{x} \). If you can't get the sound, try it this way; Just pretend that you have a fish bone stuck in your throat and you are trying to get it out; now try these words.

1. 'mauxx -------- trousers.
2. mee\( x \)-------- sour.
3. bax-------- run.
4. As'ey-------- thick.
5. deex-------- to fall down.
6. Asgaak-------- eagle
7. Asdaa-------- to win.
8. Asen-------- gamble.
10. no\( X \)-------- mother

\( \underline{XW} \) -- \( \underline{XW} \)

\( \underline{XW} \), This is the rounded \( x \), and one of the easier sounds to pronounce. To make this sound simply round the lips and blow gently with a \( wh \) sound. Now try it with these words.

1. saXW -------- mouth of a stream.
2. siipXW -------- sick, sore, or painful.
3. muXW -------- ear.
4. huXWS -------- dried fish fillets.
5. itXwhl -------- call it.
6. duXWSXW -------- to run out of food or something.
7. alisXW -------- to be weak or slow.
The set of labial or the lip sounds: plain \( p \), hard \( p' \) and \( b \).

There are a few words that start with \( p \) or \( p' \). The reason is that most words start out with a consonant immediately followed by a vowel. Remember the rule if a \( p \) is followed by a vowel it becomes a \( b \).

The first sound to try is the hard \( p' \) to get this sound is simple, just a bit of a snap as you open your lips, here are some examples:

1. \( p'aatsa \) ------- fucus algae sea weed
2. \( p' \) etl'iks ----- soaked
3. \( p'ihoosx \) ------- dried sea weed in squares.

\( P - p \)

Here are a few examples for the plain \( p \). It is pronounced just as in English.

1. \( pdel \) ------ rib, ribs. 
2. \( pse \) ------- gray clay.
3. hl\( paa'w \) --- jaw.
4. miyuup ---- rice.
5. \( jep \) ------------- fix or make.
6. hu\( px \) ------------- forehead.
7. wilp ------------- house
8. \( pdel't'xw \) ------- climb.
b sounds the same in English.

1. ben ----------- belly
2. baasx ----------- to fear.
3. bax ----------- run.
4. bilen ----------- belt.
5. ba' ----------- thigh.
6. beligi ----------- suddenly.
7. beex ----------- lung.
8. bil'ust ----------- star.

T - t, T' - t', D - d

The set of sounds behind the front upper teeth; plain t, t', and plain d.

The first will be the hard t'. There is a slight click when it is pronounced correctly. Here are some examples.

1. t'aap ------ to hammer.
2. hat'e'l --- cedar bark.
3. t'aa ------ to sit.
4. ha'wit ---- don't, stop it.
5. t'ipxaat --- two animals.
6. t'e ------ louse.
7. t'ek ------ to forget.
8. t'ye'itxw -- thunder.
T - t

The sounds of plain $t$ and $d$ are exactly the same in English.

Some examples for $t$.

1. 'ni$t$ --------- him\her. 4. gid't$w$ --------- swollen.
2. huu$t$ -------- to flee. 5. taabek$w$ ------ circular.
3. hil$t$ -------- lots, many

D - d

Sounds exactly the same in English

1. $d$ha$\bar{l}$s ---- to be alive. 4. $x$di --- to have tea.
2. $d$ew $\bar{d}$$\bar{o}$$\bar{h}$ ice. 5. $d$ala -- money.
3. $d$ep -------- liver 6. $d$el ---- to fight or very loud.

The **TS** - **ts** series.

This is another of the sets of sounds in Gitksen which require double symbols; (**ts**) In the English words nuts and sheets.

We have the same combination of $t$ and $s$ sound as you will now be studying in Gitksen;
Here are some words with ts in them:

1. ye\textit{ts} ------ to hit, or to spank. 4. hle\textit{tsx} ------ fish tail.
2. naak\textquoteleft\textquoteleft\textit{ts} -- wolverine. 5. hi\textit{ts} -------- to send.
3. haye\textit{tsxw} - copper shield.

\textbf{The hard TS' - ts'}

Hard ts'; this sound is not the same as the plain ts, it has the forcefulness of the way it's made. There is a real hiss of strong expression of the s sound.

Here are some words with ts' in them.

1. aats'ip ------ door. 4. ts'itxs ------ waterfall.
2. hapts'e'y ---- comb. 5. ts'ok -------- salmon belly.
3. ts'im -------- inside of 6. ts'uuts'------ birds.

\textbf{The consonant J - j}

This letter has a dz sound. Remember this rule, when a plain ts is followed by a vowel it becomes a j.

Here are some words with j in them.

1. jin -------hummingbird. 4. jekw ------- to kill.
2. jok -------to camp. 5. jehl ------- to lose.
3. hisjoks ---a picnic. 6. moo\textit{ja} ------- almost.
The first one we’ll look at is the hard $k'$; it has a gentle click accompanying the sound, try to say cat, hold your tongue tightly against the roof of your mouth release it suddenly, you may hear a slight click.

Here are some words with the hard $k'$:

1. $k'i'y$ ------ one (thing)
2. $k'yu$l ------ one (human)
3. $k'ee$e$g$e$x$w ---- to run away.
4. $k'ee$e$g$e$x$w ------ one (animal)

plain $K - k$ and $G - g$

These sounds are no problem to pronounce. They are a bit like the sound $k$ in English keep, and the $g$ in the word geese.

Here are some words with plain $k$.

1. $k$aa ------ car.
2. jee$k$ ------ moan.
3. a$ks$ ------ water or river.
4. xsgaa$k$ ------ eagle.
$G - g$

g as in the word geese. Here are some words with the plain $g$:

1. $guxw$ -------- to shoot.  
2. $gedalee$ ---- spider.  
3. $giikw$ -------- to buy.  
4. $sget$ -------- born.  
5. $gyuuden$ ---- horse.  
6. $guukwst$ ---- to soaked in water.  
7. $get$ -------- man, or people.

$KW - kw, KW' - kw', GW - gw$

The rounded $k$ series:
Making the rounded $kw'$. Here's how to do it, if you pronounce the hard $k$ with your lips rounded, you will pronounce a perfect hard $kw'$.

Try these words:

1. $kw'est$ -------- broken.  
2. $senkw'ax$ ----- hiccup.  
3. $kw'oodint$ ---- he\she lost it.  
4. $lukw'ulam$ ---- very good.  
5. $kw'edixksxw$ -- to reach the summit of a hill.
Plain **KW** – **kw**

The plain **kw** sound only appears when not followed by a vowel or hard 'n, hard 'm, hard 'y. The sound is like the sound in the word **queen**.

Here are some **kw** words.

1. amel**kw** ------- scab from a cut.
2. ayuk**kw** ------- house crest.
3. yu**kw** --------- a big feast.
4. haldaak**kw**s ---- liniment, ointment.
5. 'ne**kw** ------- far.
6. bu**kw** ------- book.
7. sa'naak**kw**a -- leaf eating caterpiller.

Plain **GW** – **gw**

The sound of **gw** is the same sound you hear in the name **gwynn** and in name of a town called **Guelph**. So now try these words

1. **gwile** ------- blanket.
2. **gwaast** ------- to lend.
3. **gwidets** ------- coat.
4. **gwalk’a** ------- all
5. **gwenks** ------- spring water.
6. **gwooyim** ------- spring time.
7. **gwisgwoos** ---- blue jay.
The first is the plain back \( k \). It is pronounced a little further back in the mouth. For this back \( k \) sound, simply swallow the \( k \), it has the same sound you make in the word cut only with a \( k \), kut.

Here are some words:

1. \( \text{ee}k \) ———— coho salmon.
2. \( \text{aa}k \) ———— lips.
3. \( \text{da}khl \) ———— hammer.
4. \( \text{hla}ks \) ———— claws or fingernails
5. \( \text{yi}mk \) ———— whiskers

The hard back \( K' - k' \)

For this back \( k' \) sound, simply swallow the \( k \). As in cut only with a \( k \) kut.

1. \( t\text{k'a} \) ———— skin.
2. \( k'\text{its'} \) ———— chin.
3. \( k'\text{a}at \) ———— cane.
4. \( k'\text{isii} \) ———— knee.
5. \( \text{bo}k' \) ———— to be lame.
6. \( k'\text{ak} \) ———— open.
7. \( k'\text{altxw} \) ———— to clear land.
The back $G - g$

For this back $g$ sound, simply swallow the $g$.

Try saying these words.

1. sagayt ------ all together. 5. gagitxw -- too hard, difficult.  
2. bagadil ---- two (humans) 6. endilgan -- beaver dam.  
3. galg'oop --- fish heart. 7. gaak ------ index finger, or raven.  
4. gwalk'a'nit - all of it.

**TL' - tl'**

The last sound of the Gitksan letters.

**TL' - tl'**

The sound of $tl'$ is almost the same as in the word olan, only say the $cl$ with a slight click. This $tl'$ sound has very few words. I can only think of just a few. Here they are.

1. $tl'$ook ------ mud. 3. $tl'$ok'ats ------ rhubarb.  
2. $tl'$aak ------ lower lip. 4. $tl'$eek -------- food smeared on the face when eating.
The **Sim'algax** Alphabet and Writing System for the Gitxsan/Gitksen:

The **Sim'algax** alphabet uses twenty letters from the English (or Latin) alphabet, plus the apostrophe (hard sign), the hyphen (also called the hard sign) and the underline (with g, k, and x). The letters c, f, q, r, v, and z are not used because there are no equivalent sounds in native **Sim'algax** words or else they are not needed to represent **Sim'algax** sounds.

The alphabetical order of the **Gitxanim** letters and letter-combinations with the English names of the sound that the **Gitxanim** letter(s) make:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Letter(s)</th>
<th>English Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a</td>
<td>short a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>aa</td>
<td>long a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b</td>
<td>soft b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d</td>
<td>soft d</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e</td>
<td>short e</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ee</td>
<td>long e</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>g</td>
<td>soft front g</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>g</td>
<td>soft back g</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gw</td>
<td>soft gw</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>h</td>
<td>aitch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hl</td>
<td>aitch-ell</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>i</td>
<td>short i</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ii</td>
<td>long i</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>j</td>
<td>soft jay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>k</td>
<td>soft front k</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

and the glottal stop is signified by ' (between vowels and after a fricative or a soft resonant) and by - (after a soft voiceless stop).
There are ten vowel sounds; five vowels are short and five vowels are long:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>FRONT</th>
<th>CENTRAL</th>
<th>BACK</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>High Vowels</td>
<td>i ii</td>
<td></td>
<td>u uu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mid Vowels</td>
<td>e ee</td>
<td></td>
<td>o oo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Low Vowels</td>
<td></td>
<td>a aa</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

There are thirty six consonants, which can be displayed on a phonetic chart as:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Labials</th>
<th>Coronals</th>
<th>Dorsals</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Stops</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hard</td>
<td>p'</td>
<td>t' ts' tl'</td>
<td>k' kw' k'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Soft voiceless</td>
<td>p</td>
<td>t ts</td>
<td>k kw k</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Soft voiced</td>
<td>b</td>
<td>d j</td>
<td>g gw g</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fricatives</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Voiceless</td>
<td>s hl</td>
<td>x xw x</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Soft</td>
<td>m</td>
<td>n l</td>
<td>y w h</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Resonants</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hard</td>
<td>'m</td>
<td>'n 'l</td>
<td>'y 'w 'h</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The labial sounds are made with the lips, the coronal sounds are made with the tip of the tongue, and the dorsal sounds are made with the main tongue-body. The lateral sounds are made by letting the airstream escape out both sides of the tongue and mouth.

The hard stops are indicated by writing an apostrophe immediately after the appropriate voiceless stop (or affricate) letter or letter-combination; for example, p', t', tl', ts', k', kw', and k'. And for their part, the hard resonants are indicated by writing an apostrophe immediately before the appropriate letter; for example, 'm, 'n, 'l, 'y, and 'w.
The t', t, and d are simple stops; ts', ts, and j are simple affricates; and tl' is a hard lateral affricate.

There are three kinds of dorsal sounds; the front k', k, g, x, y and 'y are palatal sounds; kw, gw, xw, w and 'w are labiovelar sounds; and the back k', k, g and x are uvular sounds.

The h is a voiceless laryngeal glide, while the ' and the - indicate the glottal stop.

Where a glottal stop follows a voiceless stop, it is written as the hyphen so as not to be confused with the corresponding hard stop; for example, we write Git-an'maaxs and not *Git'an'maaxs and Git-anyaaw, not *Git'anyaaw. On the other hand, we can write the glottal stop as apostrophe following a resonant without confusion; for example, in words like Sim'algax and sim'oojit, the glottal stop clearly follows the first em in the word. Or in a singular form like a'la[x, the hard ell clearly sounds different from the soft ell followed by glottal stop in the plural form al'a'la[x. Similarly, we can write the glottal stop with the apostrophe immediately following a fricative without confusion; for example, s'in and x'is.
KEY TO THE GITXSAN ALPHABET

1. a short a......... aml to be good; aks water, to drink.

2. aa long a......... aat net or ashes; anaax bread.

3. b bee ............ ban belly; beex lungs

4. d dce ............. duus cat; daw ice.

5. e short e......... ye'e grandfather; se'e foot, leg.

6. ee long e......... eek coho salmon; seeks spruce tree.

7. g front g......... gibuu wolf; gup to cat.

8. g back g......... gan tree; gaak raven or index finger.

9. gw gee-w......... gwilkw groundhog; gwila blanket.

10. h aitch.......... haat intestines; hat' martin

11. hl aitch-ell..... hlap deep; mihl burn

12. i short i.......... is soapberries; sip bone
| 13. | ii | long i..................  **uuk** necklace;  **siiipxw** sick, painful |
| 14. | j | jay..................  **jap** to make;  **wijix** caribou. |
| 15. | k | soft front k......  **ts'ak** extinguished;  **blak** curve, crooked |
| 16. | k' | hard front k....  **k'uuyl** year;  **k'iy** one thing. |
| 17. | k | soft back k.......  **ts'ak** nose;  **bak** goose |
| 18. | k' | hard back k......  **k'ots** to cut;  **k'aat'** cane |
| 19. | kw | soft kw...........  **gwalkw** to be dry;  **'nakw** far. |
| 20. | kw' | hard kw...........  **kwootxw** lost;  **kw'ast** broken |
| 21. | l | soft l.............  **lo'op** rock;  **lok** rotten. |
| 22. | 'l | hard l.............  **see' lax** needle. |
| 23. | m | soft m.............  **mitxw** full;  **maa'y** berries |
| 24. | 'm | hard m.............  **'mitxw** scattered. |
25. n  soft n. . . . . . .  nax snowshoes; lan roe or fish eggs
                    For more information see top of page 7

26. 'n  hard n. . . . . .  nax bait; 'nu'u to die.
                    For more information see bottom of page 10

27. o  soft o. . . . . . .  gos jump; go'os tepid.
                    For more information see top of page 4

28. oo long o. . . . . . .  moos thumb; sim'oogit chief.
                    For more information see bottom of page 4

29. p  soft p. . . . . . .  dap liver; wilp house.
                    For more information see bottom of page 16

30. p' hard p. . . . . . .  sp'agasxw to sample.
                    For more information see top of page 11 and top of page 16

31. s  ess. . . . . . . . . . . .  smax meat or bear.
                    For more information see top of page 14

32. t  soft t. . . . . . .  goot heart; tk'a skin.
                    For more information see top of page 18

33. t' hard t. . . . . . .  t'aa to sit; t'ax lake.
                    For more information see bottom of page 17

34. tl' hard tl. . . . . . .  tl'ook' mud; tl'ak frown.
                    For more information see bottom of page 24

35. ts  soft ts. . . . . . .  litsx to count, read; yats chop, hit.
                    For more information see bottom of page 18 and top of page 19

36. ts' hard ts. . . . . . .  ts'uuts' birds; ts'a'waxs shoes.
                    For more information see middle of page 19
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Symbol</th>
<th>Pronunciation</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>37</td>
<td>u</td>
<td>short u</td>
<td><em>dulpwx</em> to be short; <em>anuht</em> drum.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>For more information see top of page 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>38</td>
<td>uu</td>
<td>long u</td>
<td><em>duus</em> cat; <em>ts'uts</em>' birds.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>For more information see bottom of page 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>39</td>
<td>w</td>
<td>soft w</td>
<td><em>wan</em> deer; <em>wit</em> collarbone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>For more information see bottom of page 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40</td>
<td>'w</td>
<td>hard w</td>
<td><em>'win</em> tooth; <em>'watsx</em> otter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>For more information see bottom of page 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>41</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>front x</td>
<td><em>bix</em> fat; <em>'tillix</em> grease.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>For more information see bottom of page 14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>42</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>back x</td>
<td><em>bay</em> run; <em>'xadaa</em> moose.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>For more information see top of page 15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>43</td>
<td>xw</td>
<td>eks-w</td>
<td><em>guxw</em> to shoot; <em>ixw</em> fish hook and line.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>For more information see bottom of page 15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>44</td>
<td>y</td>
<td>soft y</td>
<td><em>yip</em> land, ground</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>For more information see top of page 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45</td>
<td>'y</td>
<td>hard 'y</td>
<td><em>'yans</em> leaves; <em>'yink</em> whiskers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>For more information see top of page 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>46</td>
<td></td>
<td>glottal stop</td>
<td><em>ya'a</em> spring salmon.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>For more information see bottom of page 8 and top of page 9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
This is the first sound of the Gitxsan alphabet. The sound of the short $a$ is like; $at$, $bat$, $sat$, and $hat$, and the first of ten vowels. Words for short $a$:

1. asgi -------- ugly. 7. alayst -------- lazy.
2. aks -------- water, 8. hats----- ----- bite.
3. anwana ----- seed. 9. am --------- good, o.k.
4. anaax -------- bread. 10. an’un--------- hand, arm.
5. hayala ------ drill 11. anjok -------- camping place.
6. hawil --------- arrow. 12. anist --------- limb of a tree.

AA - aa

Long $aa$ the second of ten vowels.
The sound of the long $aa$, is like ,had or like dad
Words for long $aa$.

1. aat -------- ashes. 7. maakst -------- throw in water.
2. naa -------- who. 8. anaax -------- bread.
3. aak -------- lips. 9. amxsiwaa ----- white person.
4. haat -------- intestines. 10. luumaaksaa --- do washing.
5. daala -------- money. 11. saak -------- oolachen.
6. aats'ip ----- door. 12. aatxw -------- grey.
Short \( \theta \) the third of ten vowels. The sound of the short \( \theta \) as in \textit{wet} and \textit{bet}. Here are some words for short \( \theta \).

1. he'y ---- I said.
2. eda ------ go.
3. simhe ---- the truth.
4. ye'e ----- grandfather.
5. ha'wena -- not yet.
6. sgən̓x ---- little finger.
7. dibə -------- mountain sheep.
8. se'e -------- foot, leg.
9. dawə -------- domestic goat.
10. həlt -------- many.
11. hətxʷ -------- stand.
12. səksxʷ -------- hurt, accident.

\[ \text{EE} \quad \text{ee} \]

Long \textit{ee} the fourth vowel of ten. The sound of the long \textit{ee} is: \textit{make, bake, and lake}.

Words for long \textit{ee}:

1. ee'e ---- yes.
2. nəə ---- no.
3. seeχ̓it -- murder.
4. yəə ---- walk.
5. yəen ---- fog, cloud.
6. ginees -- little boy.
7. lıpleebx ---- preacher.
8. səeks -------- splash.
9. mi'yəen ------ cigarette.
10. həseexx -------- rattle.
11. eek -------- coho salmon.
12. ee'esxʷ -------- promise.
Short $i$ is the fifth vowel of ten.
the sound of the short $i$ is; hit, orbit. as in the word his.
words for short $i$.

1. $i$s ------ soapberries.
2. jín ------ hummingbird.
3. síp ------ bone.
4. síl ------- drunk.
5. dím ------- will.
6. dídils ---- alive.
7. li'li'git ------ feast.
8. lit ----------- wedge.
9. hagwil wín ---- take it easy.
10. sgìmsìn ------- golden eagle.
11. sílsíl -------- drunks.
12. isxw ---------- stink.

The long $ii$ is the sixth vowel.
The sound of the long $ii$ is. $ii$ as in the words ease and heat.
Words for long $ii$.

1. $iis$ ------ necklace.
2. híihluxw-- morning.
3. 'nìi ----- on top of.
4. gwiìila --- blankets.
5. gwiikxw -- groundhog.
6. ts'iípxw - to snare.
7. siíwil ------- brand new.
8. ha'niíwan ---- floor, chairs.
9. 'wiit'is ------ big.
10. amgìikxw ----- hemlock tree.
11. sípxw -------- sick.
12. 'nìihuksxw ---- hanging up.
0 - o

The short o is the seventh vowel.
The sound of the short o is: an o as in the word go, goal and home.
Words for the short o.

1. hloks ------- sun, months. 7. goy'max ------- bright.
2. lo' op ------- rock, stone. 8. jogơ ------- across.
3. wo'k ------- to bark. 9. wo'os ------- plate.
4. do' o ------- cheek. 10. hisjoks ------- picnic.
5. miso' o ------- sockeye. 11. mo' on ------- salt.
6. dok ------- to take. 12. gado' on ------- yonder.

00 - 00

The long oo is the eighth vowel. The sound of the long oo in the east is: as in the word low and snow.
Words for the long oo.

1. moochl ------- barrel. 7. gwooyim ----- spring time.
2. woot' ------- to sell. 8. hoonii ------ calf of the leg.
3. andoosda------ across. 9. gyooks ------- to float.
4. daboon ------ padlock. 10. yoo ------- to roast.
5. diboojgit ------ shrew. 11. doosda ------- the other side.
6. anhooya ------ tools. 12. loosi'm ------ to, for you.
               (plural)
U - u

The short u is the ninth vowel. The sound of the short u is; u as in the word ulcer, us and up. Words for the short u.

1. ubin --------- pregnant. 7. umhlxw ------- moss.
2. huux ------- forehead. 8. hugwast ---- snare.
3. 'malu ------- crazy. 9. gum ------- fly ash.
4. huwilp ------- houses. 10. muwx ------- ear, or news.
5. huwa ------- names. 11. huwxw ------- dry fish fillets.

UU - uu

The long uu is the tenth and last of the vowels. The sound of the long uu is; oo as in the words food, rude. Words for the long uu.

1. uut ------ baked. 7. miyyuup ------ rice.
2. duus ----- cat. 8. gyuu'n ------- now.
3. guudit --- to take. 9. uuks ------- copper.
4. nuuhlxw - to be wet. 10. anyuust-------- cellar.
5. ts'uuux -- small. 11. duu'u-------- over there.
6. luux ----- alder tree. 12. uukw'-------- home brew.
The resonant sounds; *l, m, n, w, & y*. The sounds are just like the sounds in English and use the same symbols as English sounds. The first resonant sound is *l*; as in let, look, & lake.

Here are some words for *l*.

**L - l**

1. *laaxw* ---- trout. 7. *laIt* ---- snake.
2. *lan* ---- fish eggs. 8. *lax* ---- on top of.
5. *loo'm* ---- for us. 11. *lukw* ---- to move.

**M - m**

The sound of *m* is just like the sound in English and uses the same symbol as the English sound. The second resonant sound is *m*; as in these words:

1. *meek* ---- cone. 7. *mihl* ---- to burn.
3. *am* ---- good. 9. *anjaM* ---- pot.
5. *miyuup* ---- rice. 11. *mo'on* ---- salt.
The \textit{n} sound is just like the sound in English and uses the same symbol as the English sounds. Here are some words for \textit{n}:

1. \textit{n}aa  \----\---- who.  
2. \textit{n}ak'  \----\---- dress.  
3. \textit{n}ee  \----\---- no.  
4. \textit{n}uts'  \----\---- snot.  
5. \textit{n}aks  \----\---- spouse.  
6. \textit{wa}n  \----\---- deer.  
7. \textit{na}x  \----\---- snowshoes.  
8. \textit{nda}  \----\---- where.  
9. \textit{mis}x  \----\---- upper lip.  
10. \textit{sdin}  \----\---- be heavy.  
11. \textit{s}gams  \----\---- elbow.  
12. \textit{wehe}n  \----\---- fisher.

The \textit{w} sound is just like the sound in English and uses the same symbol as the English sound. Here are some words for \textit{w}:

1. \textit{wilp}  \----\---- house.  
2. \textit{wist}  \----\---- root.  
3. \textit{wak}  \----\---- man's brother.  
4. \textit{wok}  \----\---- to dig.  
5. \textit{wa}  \----\---- name.  
6. \textit{wilaax}  \----\---- to know.  
7. \textit{wis}  \----\---- rain.  
8. \textit{wit'}  \----\---- collar bone.  
9. \textit{wok}  \----\---- to sleep.  
10. \textit{wox}  \----\---- to bark.  
11. \textit{weex}  \----\---- lynx.  
12. \textit{woot'}  \----\---- to sell.
The \textit{y} sound is just like the sound in English and uses the same symbol as the English sound. Here are some words for \textit{y}.

1. \textit{ya'a} ---- spring salmon.
2. \textit{yahlxw} -- slippery.
3. \textit{gayt} ---- hat.
4. \textit{yee} ----- walk.
5. \textit{yeen} ---- fog.
6. \textit{gyooks} -- to float.
7. \textit{yahlx}--------- saliva.
8. \textit{yal}---------- to lie.
10. \textit{yim}---------- to smell.
12. \textit{gyuu'n} ------ now.

\textbf{STOP SIGN OR THE GLOTTAL STOP}

The next consonant is the glottal stop '\'.

The glottal stop is a sound that is the temporary absence of sound. The glottal stop is when the vocal cords are briefly shut, and the flow of air out of the mouth is cut off and so is the sound.

The sign for the glottal stop is: '\'
Here are some words for ';

1. wo'os --------- plate.
2. lo'op --------- rock.
3. ee'e --------- yes.
4. tk'a --------- skin.
5. k'aat' ------- cane.
6. k'ak --------- open.
7. miso'o ------- sockeye.
8. wilbi'y ---- my house.
9. naksi'y ---- my wife.
10. bok' ------- lame.
11. ts'a'a ------ eye, face.
12. ts'al ------ half-smoked fish.

'L - 'l

The glottal stop is a sound that is the temporary absence of sound. The glottal stop is when the vocal cords are briefly shut, and the flow of air out of the mouth is cut off and so is the sound. Here are some words for the hard 'l (an 'l preglottalized):

1. a'lax --- angry.
2. xwbi'1 -- ten. (money) 6. gya'laxw------- open the eyes.
3. 'lax ------ mending needle 7. ligi'l-------- eyebrow.
4. gwila 'l-- three. 8. gilaa 'l------- to see.
The glottal stop is a sound that is the temporary absence of sound. The glottal stop is when the vocal cords are briefly shut, and the flow of air out of the mouth is cut off and so is the sound.

Hard 'm (an 'm preglottalized) word list:
1. 'mal ------- canoe. 6. 'mas------- to grow.
2. loo 'm ------- for us. 7. 'misax------day light.
3. 'nuu 'm ------- we, us. 8. hu 'mal------ canoes.
4. sdi 'moon ------ pink salmon. 9. 'malu------- to crazy.
5. 'maxs ------- trousers. 10. 'mook------- to suck.

The glottal stop is a sound that is the temporary absence of sound. The glottal stop is when the vocal cords are briefly shut, and the flow of air out of the mouth is cut off and so is the sound.

Hard 'n (an 'n preglottalized) word list:
1. 'niin ------- you. 6. 'nakw ------ far.
2. 'nisi' m ------- you (plural) 7. 'no'o ------ birch bark basket.
3. ge 'n ------- to chew. 8. 'max ------ bait.
4. 'nim ------- want to. 9. gyyu 'n ----- now.
5. jigyuu 'n --- right now. 10. 'neexhl ------ killerwhale.
P' - p'

The glottal stop is a sound that is the temporary absence of sound. The glottal stop is when the vocal cords are briefly shut, and the flow of air out of the mouth is cut off and so is the sound. Here are some words for the hard p' (a p' post-glottalized):

1. goyp'ax --------- bright (i.e. sun, light).
2. goop' --------- waves.

'W - 'w

The glottal stop is a sound that is the temporary absence of sound. The glottal stop is when the vocal cords are briefly shut, and the flow of air out of the mouth is cut off and so is the sound. Here are some words for the hard 'w (a 'w preglottalized).

1. win --------- teeth.
2. wa --------- to find.
3. wehen --------- fisher.
4. wiiit'is ------ big one.
5. weasan ------ gray willow.
6. wiila'y ------ be big, large.
7. week's ------ discovered.
8. weesxw ------ plentiful.
The glottal stop is a sound that is the temporary absence of sound. The glottal stop is when the vocal cords are briefly shut, and the flow of air out of the mouth is cut off and so is the sound. Here are some words for the hard 'y' (a 'y' preglottalized)

1. 'yim --------- quills.
2. 'yak --------- hanging.
3. limix'oo'y --- dirge song.
4. 'wini'y ------- my teeth.
5. 'yimk ---------whiskers.
6. wilaayi'y ----I know.
7. usi'y ----------my dog.
8. 'mali'y -------my canoe.

The windy consonants. hl, h, x, x, xw, s,
They are called that for obvious reasons. All of them are pronounced with a hissing or whooshing of air in the mouth and throat. In phonetic terms they are known as fricatives because of the friction caused by air in the mouth when saying them. Since there are also letters or combinations of letters used in writing English, they, however, often have different sounds than they have when they are used for writing English. Two of them make the same sounds, h & s, as in English. The remaining letters or combinations of letters represent sounds that do not exist in English.
HL - hl

How to pronounce the *hl* in Gitxsan. You make this sound by setting your mouth as if you were going to pronounce a word that starts with *
. Just blow softly as if you were a snake hissing gently. The sound should be a perfect *hl*.

Some words with *hl* in them.

1. *hlgu ts'uu sx* -- little one
2. *hlap* --------- deep.
3. *hlit'* --------- ball.
4. *hlgimha* ------- eggs.
5. *hleek* -------- worn out.
6. *hlo'oxs* --- to kick.
7. *mihl* ------- to burn.
8. *hloxs* ------ sun.
10. *hlatsx*------ fish tail.

H - h

The two of the easiest windy consonants are the letters *h*, & *s*. They sound exactly the same as in English.

The word list for the letter *h* are.

1. *hap* ------------ to collapse.
2. *hilin* -------- to be lonely.
3. *halaldin* ------ to throw.
4. *haahlxan* ------ wall
5. *ha* --------- air.
$ - s$

$s$ sounds exactly the same as in English.

1. $sdin$ ----- heavy.
2. $sgya$ ----- herring.
3. $sisuus$ --- they're small.
4. $sdo'o$ ---------- half or .50¢.
5. $haast$ ---------- fire weed
6. $sgidim$ ---------- ought to.

$X - x$

This is pronounced by setting your mouth as if you’re going to pronounce a word that begins with the letter $k$, in English. Instead of saying $k$, you just blow gently out of the mouth. This will give you a perfect Gitxsan front $x$. Try some of these words:

1. $hooxhl$ --------- use it.
2. $'misax$ --------- daylight.
3. $da'mixs$ --------- to squeeze.
4. $daahliisx$ ----- socks.
5. $baasx$ --------- to fear.
6. $anax$ --------- bread.
7. $hix$ --------- fat.
8. $xbaw$ --------- jaw.
9. $wijx$ --------- caribou.
10. $t'ili$ --------- grease.
The back $x$; to make this sound, set your mouth as if you're going to say the word caw in English. Instead of saying the word caw, just blow gently out of the mouth. This should give you a perfect Gitxsan back $x$. If you can't get the sound, try it this way; Just pretend that you have a fish bone stuck in your throat and you are trying to get it out; now try these words.

1. 'ma$\underline{x}$ ------------ trousers.
2. mee$\underline{x}$ ------------ sour.
3. ba$\underline{x}$ ------------ run.
4. $x$s'a'y ------------ thick.
5. dee$\underline{x}$ ------------- to fall down.
6. $x$sgyaak ----------- eagle
7. $x$sdaa ----------- to win.
8. $x$san ----------- gamble.
9. $x$ilst ----------- cough.
10. no$\underline{x}$ ----------- mother

$xw$, This is the rounded $x$, and one of the easier sounds to pronounce. To make this sound, simply round the lips and blow gently with a wh sound. Now try it with these words.

1. sa$xw$ -------------- mouth of a stream.
2. siip$xw$ ------------- sick, sore, or painful.
3. mu$xw$ -------------- ear.
4. hu$xws$ -------------- dried fish fillets.
5. et$xwhl$ ----------- call it, him/her.
6. du$xwsxw$ --------- to run out of food or something.
7. alis$xw$ ----------- to be weak or slow.
The set of labial or the lip sounds: plain \( p \), hard \( p' \) and \( b \).
There are a few words that start with \( p \) or \( p' \). The reason is that most words start out with a consonant immediately followed by a vowel. Remember the rule if a \( p \) is followed by a vowel it becomes a \( b \).

The first sound to try is the hard \( p' \) to get this sound is simple, just a bit of a snap as you open your lips, here are some examples:

1. \( \text{goop}' \) ------ waves.  
2. \( \text{gyop}' \) ------ go ahead.  
3. \( \text{ansii}p'\text{insxw} \) --- friend.  
4. \( sp'\text{agat} \) ------ to taste.

Here are a few examples for the plain \( p \). It is pronounced just as in English.

1. \( \text{pdal} \) ------ rib, ribs.  
2. \( \text{psa} \) ------ gray clay.  
3. \( \text{miyuup} \) ---- rice.  
4. \( \text{jap} \) ----------- fix or make.  
5. \( \text{hupx} \) ----------- forehead.  
6. \( \text{wilp} \) ----------- house
B - b

b sounds the same in English.

1. ban --------- belly
2. baasx --------- to fear.
3. bax --------- run.
4. bilan --------- belt.
5. ba'a --------- thigh.
6. balgi --------- suddenly.
7. beex--------- lung.
8. bil'ust ------ star.

T - t, T' - t', D - d

The set of sounds behind the front upper teeth; plain t, t', and plain d.

The first will be the hard t': There is a slight click when it is pronounced correctly. Here are some examples.

1. t'aap ----- to hammer.
2. hat'a'il --- cedar bark.
3. t'aa ----- to sit.
4. hat'akxw--- be bad.
5. t'ipxaat --- two animals.
6. t'a --------- louse.
7. t'ak ------- to forget.
8. t'ak'in ---- fold.
The sounds of plain $t$ and $d$ are exactly the same in English.

Some examples for $t$.

1. $t$ya'$ytxw------ thunder.
2. $huu$t--------- to flee.
3. ha'wit-------- don't, stop it
4. hel$t-------- lots. many.
5. gitxw-------- swollen.
6. toost-------- belongings.

---

The sounds exactly the same in English

1. $d$ldls ---- to be alive.
2. $da$w-------- ice.
3. $dap-------- liver
4. $x$dhi ---- to have tea.
5. $daala--- money.
6. $d$al ------ to fight or very loud

---

The **TS** - **ts** series.

This is another of the sets of sounds in Gitxsan which require double symbols; (**ts**) in the English words **nuts** and **sheets**.

We have the same combination of $t$ and $s$ sound as you will now be studying in Gitxsan;
Here are some words with *ts* in them:

1. *yat's* ------ to hit; to spank. 4. *k'o'ts* ------ to cut.
2. *naa'ge ts* ---- wolverine. 5. *he ts* ------ to send.

The hard **TS'– ts'**

Hard *ts'*; this sound is not the same as the plain *ts*, it has the forcefulness of the way it's made. There is a real hiss of strong expression of the *s* sound.

Here are some words with *ts'* in them.

1. *aats'ip* ------ door. 4. *ts'itsx* ------ waterfall.
2. *hap ts'a'y* ---- comb. 5. *ts'ok* ------ salmon belly.

The consonant **J – j**

This letter has a *gz* sound. Remember this rule, when a plain *ts* is followed by a vowel, it becomes a *j*.

Here are some words with *j* in them.

1. *jin* ------ hummingbird. 4. *jakw* ------ to kill.
2. *jok* ------to camp. 5. *jahl* ------ to lose.
K - k, K' - k', G - g

The first one we’ll look at is the hard \textit{k'}; it has a gentle click accompanying the sound, try to say cat, hold your tongue tightly against the roof of your mouth release it suddenly, you may hear a slight click.

Here are some words with the hard \textit{k'}:

1. \textit{k'i'y} ------ one (thing)
2. \textit{k'eekw} ------ one (animal)
3. \textit{k'yul} ------ one (human)
4. \textit{k'uukw'} ---- tail
5. \textit{tk'ihlxw} ------ child.
6. \textit{k'uuhl} ------ year.
7. \textit{ts'a k'} ------ dish.

plain \textit{K - k} and \textit{G - g}

These sounds are no problem to pronounce. They are a bit like the sound \textit{k} in English; keep and the \textit{g}; in the word geese.

Here are some words with plain \textit{k}.

1. \textit{na ks} -------- spouse.
2. \textit{xsgyaa k} ------ eagle.
3. \textit{ha ks} -------- scold
4. \textit{aks} -------- water or river.
5. \textit{gyak s} ------ peaceful.
6. \textit{saa k} -------- oolachen.
G - g

g as in the word geese. Here are some words with the plain g:

1. guxw ------- to shoot.
2. gyadalee ---- spider.
3. glikxw ------- to buy.
4. sgyat --------- born.
5. gyuwadan --- horse.
6. gukwst ----- to soaked in water.
7. gyat -------- man, or people.

KW - kw, KW' - kw', GW - gw

The rounded k series:
Making the rounded kw'. Here's how to do it; if you pronounce the hard k with your lips rounded, i.e., pronounce quiet in English, you will pronounce a perfect hard kw'.

Try these words:

1. kw'ast ------ broken.
2. sankw'ax ----- hiccup.
3. kw'oodint ---- he\she lost it. summit of a hill.
4. lukw'il am --- very good.
5. kw'adixsxw --- to reach the
Plain KW - kw

The plain kw sound only appears when not followed by a vowel or hard 'n, hard 'm, hard 'y. The sound is like the sound in the word queen.

Here are some kw words.

1. amalkw ------- scab from a cut. 5. jakw ------- kill.
2. ayukw ------- house crest. 6. 'nakw ------- far.
3. k'eekw ------- one (animal). 7. bukw ------- book.
4. haldaakw ------- liniment, ointment.

Plain GW - gw

The sound of gw is the same sound you hear in the name gwynn and in name of a town called guelph. So now try these words

1. gwila ------- blanket. 5. gwanks ------- spring water.
2. gwaoast ------- to lend. 6. gwooyim ------- spring time.
3. gwidats' ------- coat. 7. gwisgwooos ---- blue jay.
4. gwalk'a ------- all
The first is the plain back \( k \); it is pronounced a little further back in the mouth. For this back \( k \) sound, simply swallow the \( k \), it has the same sound you make in the word cut only with a \( k \), \( \text{kut} \).

Here are some words:

1. \( \text{eek} \) -------- coho salmon.  
2. \( \text{k'eebkxw} \) ----- run away, flee. 
3. \( \text{'yimk} \) -------- whiskers. 
4. \( \text{hlaks} \) ------- claws or fingernails.

The hard back \( K' \) - \( k' \)

For this back \( k' \) sound, simply swallow the \( k \). As in cut only with a \( k \) \( \text{kut} \).

1. \( \text{tk'a} \) -------- skin.  
2. \( \text{k'ets'} \) -------- chin.  
3. \( \text{k'aat'} \) ------- cane.  
4. \( \text{k'esii} \) ------- knee.  
5. \( \text{bok'} \) --------- to be lame. 
6. \( \text{k'ak} \) --------- open. 
7. \( \text{k'altxw} \) --------- to clear land.
The back **G - g**

For this back **g** sound, simply swallow the **g**.

Try saying these words.

1. sagayt ----- all together. 5. **gagetxw** -- too hard, difficult.
2. bagadil ---- two (humans) 6. andilgan -- beaver dam.
3. galk'oop --- fish heart. 7. **gaak** ------ index finger, or raven.
4. gos -------- jump.

**TL' - tl'**

The last sound of the Gitxsan letters.

**TL' - tl'**

The sound of **tl'** is almost the same as in the word clan, only say the **cl** with a slight click. This **tl'** sound has very few words. I can only think of just a few. Here they are.

1. **tl'ook'** ----- mud. 3. **gwaatl'ax** ------ slug, snail.
2. **tl'ak'**------- lower lip. 4. ts'atl'in ------- scorch.
# ABBREVIATIONS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Term</th>
<th>Abbreviation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>adjective</td>
<td>adj.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>adverb</td>
<td>adv.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dialect</td>
<td>dial.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English</td>
<td>En.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>intransitive verb</td>
<td>vi.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>noun</td>
<td>n.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>number</td>
<td>num.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>page</td>
<td>p.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>picture plate</td>
<td>pp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>plural</td>
<td>pl</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>possessive</td>
<td>poss</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>prefix</td>
<td>pref</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pronoun</td>
<td>pron</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>synonym</td>
<td>syn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>transitive verb</td>
<td>vt</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
REFERENCES


SPECIALIZED COMPUTER PROGRAMS


Huwehl
wilwilaa’yisxwum

Dim hooyhlgit

Gyeets

Human Relations and Social Structures

For the West
WILWILAYAASXW
SOCIAL STRUCTURE----GYEETS

A - a

agwiigwislis  n.  great nephew, or niece. Son or daughter of one's nephew or niece.

agwiinhuxwdaak'in  n.  great grandchild son, or daughter of grandchild.

agwiinibip  n.  great uncle. The uncle of one's parents.

agwiinits'ilits'  n.  great grandmother, the grandmother of one's parents.

agwiinixdaa  n.  great aunt, the aunt of one's parents.

agwiiniye'.  n.  great grandfather, the grandfather of one's parents.

amgigiet  n.  common people, these people will never become chiefs.

anget  n.  parent.

pl. angigitkw  n.  parents.

axgitdiit  n.  orphan, child bereaved of one or both of it's parents.

axtk'algetxw'm hanaak'  n.  virgin, (girl) young woman that's not married yet.

B - b

ba, babe.  n.  dad or daddy, address form for father “nigoot”.

bii'.  n.  uncle! an address used for one's uncle.

beebii  n.  baby. From; the English word “baby”
D - d

daadaa! n. aunty! an address used for one's aunt.

dii'kw n. sister, woman's daughter or woman's sister's daughters, woman to woman.

dii'y n. dad, woman's address to her father.

dipjiits'. n. grandmothers, collective plural of jiits'

dipye' n. grandfathers, collective pl. of ye'

dootts' n. man's sister, girl friend. In Gitksen dootts' refers to man's sister, or some use it to address one's girl friend, a term of endearment often conveying appreciation between genders, often from older to younger.

G - g

get. 1) n. man 2) it can also mean person . 3) people or a group of people. 4) it can also mean a male.

gimxdi. n. brother or sister, depending on the speaker man or woman gimxdi in Gitksen refers to man's sister, woman's brother man's female parallel cousin, woman's male parallel cousin. See: wek, hlgiikw, stikeekw

ginees n. small boy

guslis n. nephew or niece, man's sister's child or brother's child in Gitksen your nephew is the most important person because one's nephew will take his place when he dies.

guslisim get n. nephew.

guslisim hanak' n. niece.

gutxa'oo, or o'os n. cousin, or cross-cousin, son or daughter of mother's brother or father's sister's children. some people use gutxao'o or o'os for any
cousin, parallel or cross cousin and reserve wek, hjgilkw and gimxdi for actual brothers and sisters.

G - q

gahlemsxw n. parent-in-laws, gahlemsxw is a distributive pl. of slhlem.

ganits'iits'xw n. grandmothers, distributive pl. of jiits'.

ganiye'etxw. n. grandfathers, distributive pl. of ye'.

ganoonaxxw n. mothers, distributive pl. of nox.

ganiinixxw n. spouses, ganiinixxw is a distributive pl. of neks.

gastikeeekws n. brothers and sisters.

GW - gw

gwjiis n. sister-in-law, in Gitksan gwjiis refers to husband’s sister, woman’s brother’s wife.

H - h

hap'ba'a v.t. 1) fall upon violently, attack in numbers, that needed a lot of help.

word when referring to a grandchild although you'll hear some say luxwdaak'in or guxwdaak'in, depending on where one comes from.

huxwdaak'in. n. grandchild, huxwdaak'in is the most used
hlak'ap k'ab'm n. our relatives and extended family. A term used to show people your house relatives.

hlabaal n. opponent, enemy hostile person opponent.

hlbiyuuhumsxwit n. messenger.


hlgi n. children. Hlgi is a pl. of hlguuhlxw.

hlgiikw, diikw n. woman's sister, woman's parallel cousin in Gitksen hlgiikw or diikw refers to your sister(s) or the daughter(s) of your father's brother(s) or your mother's sister(s) daughter(s).

hlgiim haanaak' n. daughters; Hlgiim haanaak' is a pl. of hlguuhlxw'm haanaak'.

hlgiim ii'uxwt n. sons; Hlgiim ii'uxwt is a pl. of hlguuhlxwum get.

hlguuhlum guslis n. nephew or niece, address used when child is with aunt and uncle.

hlguuhlum huxwdaak'in n. grandchild address used by grandparents when with grandchild or when living with grandparents.

hlguuhlxw. n. child; A child of brother or sister. It is also an endearment word to address one's nephews, niece, grandchildren and loved ones.

hlguuhlxwum get n. son.

hlguuhlxwum hanaak' n. daughter.

hlhlemsxw n. parent-in-laws; Hlhlemsxw is a collective pl. of hlems.
K' - k'

k'aahlaan  n. uncle-in-law.
k'aahlaan: in Gitksen. 1) refers to your uncle on your father's side. 2) step-father. 3) brother-in-law.

address used in the feast hall to address the chief's children.

k'yoontxs  n. in-laws, k'yoontxs in Gitksen refers to husband's brother, man's brother's wife's sister, woman's sister's husband.

K' - k'

k'ants'inhlguuhlxw  n. illegitimate child, in Gitksen it refers to a child been born when the mother is not married yet.

k'ay'mesim get  n. young man.

k'ay'mesim hanaak'  n. young woman, a young maiden.

k'ay'mesit  n. youths, youngsters.

L - l

laxgiget  n. people of ancient times, laxgiget in Gitksen refers to our ancestors, forefathers of thousands of years gone by.

have broken the Gitksen laws and will never be able to take part in any feast systems.

lip ihlee'm  n. blood relatives, the whole family and your extended family.

lee'yaxgiget  n. person of low class, these people are the ones that
N - n

naa'i: naa'a. n. mum, mammy address form for mother "nox".

neek' n. person of a low life, often very poor often a person without a father is called this.

neks n. Spouse, husband or wife.

nibibi'y n. 1) my uncle. 2) nibibin: your uncle. 3) nibipt: his, her uncle. 4) nibim: our uncle. 5) nibips'im: you guys uncle. 6) nibipdiit: their uncle.

nibip n. uncle, mother's brother, father's sister's husband, some people use nibip for both the paternal and maternal uncle and nixdaa for either aunt.

nigwoot n. father, in English a father is your father. Nigwoot in Gitksen refers to your father also to your mother's brother(‘s).

nigwootxw n. forefathers, distributive pl. of nigwoot.

niinixsxw n. spouses, niinixsxw is a collective pl. of neks.

nits'its' n. grandmother, in English a grandmother is the mother of one’s mother or the mother of your father. In Gitksen it refers to your grandmother, also to your mother’s sister(‘s).

nits'its'y n. my grandmother.

nixdaa n. aunty, on father’s side some people use nixdaa for both paternal and maternal aunt. Nixdaa in Gitksen refers to your aunt on your father’s side.

niye' n. grandfather, in English a grandfather is the father of one’s mother or father. no one can have more than two grandfathers. in Gitksen niye' refers to a grandfather and also to the father’s brothers.
niye'ley n. my grandfather.

nox . n. mother, in English a mother is one's mother, in

Gitksen your aunty (your mother's sister's) is also your mother's.

S - s

sgooqam sim'oogit n. head Chief, of a house.

sim'giget Chiefs, pl. of sim'oogit.

sihlguuhlxs n. adopted child, a child that has been legally adopted by law or by the feast system.

simgiget, si gidimhaanak' ganhl k'ubawilkshlkw n. Chiefs, Matriarchs, Prince and Princesses ladies and gentleman, boy and girls. This is the proper salutation address in the feast hall.

si'wiilihun, luut'ipxaat n. twins, si'wiilihun in Gitksen refers to having twins.

stik'eekwxw n. brother and sister.

sigidim nak'. n. Matriarch.
sigidim haanak'. matriarchs, Chiefainess. pl. of sididim nak'

silgit adj. eldest, silgit in Gitksen refers to the oldest or the eldest in the family.

sim'oogit n. Chief

TS - ts

ts'aa\'wingit adj. youngest, in Gitksen refers to the youngest in the family.

ts'ins jekwgum get n. widower, man whose wife has died and who is not married again.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ts'ins jekwgum hanaa'g</th>
<th>n. widow; woman whose husband is dead and who has not married again.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U</td>
<td>u</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>uuulii</td>
<td>n. great, great grandmother.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>uu'ulst.</td>
<td>n. great, great grandfather.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W</td>
<td>w</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wek'</td>
<td>n. brother, man's brother, man's parallel cousin (the son of his father's brother or mother's sister's son). male to male.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wilksi'witxw</td>
<td>n. paternal relatives, on father's side in Gitksen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wilksi'witxw refers to your aunts and uncles on father's side or a person with the same phratry as your father.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wilaayasxw</td>
<td>n. brother-in-law, wilaayasxw in Gitksen refers to man's wife's brother, sister's husband.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wil'naat'ehl</td>
<td>n. kinship relatives, wil'naat'ehl is the one used all the time for one's relatives but some times you'll hear win'naat'ehl been used.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X</td>
<td>x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xsgoogam sim'oogit</td>
<td>n. head chief of the village.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Y</td>
<td>y</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ye'</td>
<td>n. grandpa, address form for niye'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>wilwilayaasxw - Gyeets</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
"W - 'w

\textit{\textbackslash wahl	extasciitilde l\textbackslash i\textasciitilde n\textasciitilde g\textasciitilde e\textasciitilde t}. \textit{n. ancestors, fore fathers.}

\underline{Miscellaneous}

\textit{\textbackslash m\textbackslash i\textasciitilde y}. \textit{n. small girl.}

\textit{\textbackslash n\textbackslash e\textbackslash t}. \textit{n. small boy.}

\textit{\textbackslash a\textbackslash k\textasciitilde t\z\textasciitilde s}. \textit{n. small child, this word used in the west.}

Total number of entries: 98
SAGAYT

GAPK’APXWIM

GIGEENIX

SOCIAL STRUCTURE/KINSHIP TERMS
agwiigwislis

n. great grandnephew or great grandniece; nephew or niece of the male sibling's sister.

agwiinhuxwdak'in

n. great grandchild; son or daughter of grandchild.

agwiinibip

n. great uncle; your mother's uncles.

agwiinis'iits'

n. great grandmother; your parents' grandmothers.

agwiinixdaa

n. great aunt; your father's aunts.

agwiiniye'e

n. great grandfather; your parents' grandfathers.

amts'inhlguuhltxw

n. illegitimate child.

angigittxw

n. paternal parents.

axgigittxw

n. orphan.

axk'ets'

n. young girl (lacking a labret piercing in chin. i.e., pre-pubertal girl).

ax'naamuxw

n. young girl (lacking an ear piercing. i.e., no name).

axtk'algyatxwim hanak' or axtk'algyatxum hanak'

n. young girl; virgin; young unmarried woman.
ba' or baba' address form for nigwoot, n. dad; daddy.

biil'y address form for nibip, n. uncle; mother's brother.

beebeii n. a baby. From: English.

daadal address form for nixdaa, n. paternal aunt.

diikw n. sister; woman's daughter or woman's sister's daughter; female endearment, woman to woman.

dii'ly n. woman's address to her father; dad.

dipts'iits' collective plural of nits'iits'. my grandmothers; grandparents' sisters.

dipye'e collective plural of niye'e. my grandfathers; grandparents' brothers.

doots n. man's sister (or some use to address a girlfriend); term of endearment often conveying appreciation between genders, often from older to younger.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>doots</th>
<th>possessive pronominal suffixes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>doojin</td>
<td>your sister (singular)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>doojiy</td>
<td>my sister</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>doost</td>
<td>his or her sister</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dooji'm</td>
<td>our sister</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dootsi'm</td>
<td>your sister (plural)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dootsdiit</td>
<td>their sister</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2 Sagayt gapk'apxwim - Gigeenix
gimxdi n. man's biological sister; woman's biological brother; man's female parallel cousin; woman's male parallel cousin.

gutx'a'oo n. cross-cousin (the son or daughter of one's mother's brother or father's sister); some people use gutx'a'oo for any cousin, parallel or cross.

ginees n. small boy.

gyat n. 1) male (man or boy). 2) people or a group of people.

Gahlamsxw distributive plural of hlams, n. parents-in-law (father-in-law or mother-in-law); children-in-law (son-in-law or daughter-in-law).

Ganigwootxw distributive plural of nigwoot, n. 1) fathers (including your father's brothers). 2) forefathers.

Ganiinixsxxw distributive plural of naks, n. spouses (husbands or wives).

Ganits'iits'xw distributive plural of nits'iits', n. grandmothers.

Ganiye'etxw distributive plural of niye'e, n. grandfathers.

Ganoonaxxw distributive plural of nox, n. mothers.

Gapk'apxwim or Gapk'apxu'm plural of k'abi'm, n. our relatives; a term used to identify House relatives.

Gasdik'yeekw distributive plural of sdik'yeekw, n. brothers and sisters; siblings; includes cousins (sisters' children).

Gasdik'yeekwsi'y 1st person singular of Gasdik'yeekw, n. my brothers and sisters.
GW - gw

**gwislis** *n.* nephew or niece (man's sister's child); in the Gitxsan culture a Chief's nephew or niece (his sister's child) is a very important person because one of them would be next in line to be Chief (the niece may be selected if there is no suitable male or because of wealth).

**gwislisim gyat or guslisim gyat** *n.* nephew.

**gwislisim hanak' or guslisim hanak'** *n.* niece.

**gwijiis** *n.* sister-in-law; husband's sister, woman's brother's wife; reference term of woman to woman.

H - h

**huxwdaak'in** *n.* grandchild; huxwdaak'in is the most used pronunciation when referring to grandchildren, alternatives are **luxwdaak'in** or **guxwdaak'in**, depending on where one comes from.

HL - hl

**hlams** *n.* parent-in-law (father-in-law or mother-in-law); children-in-law (son-in-law or daughter-in-law); reference term between genders, both directions. *Pl.: hlinhlamsxw.*

**hlbiyummasxw** *n.* messenger.

**hlgi** *plural of hlguuhlxw, n.* child, man's brother's child, woman's sister's child; it is also used to address nephews, nieces, grandchildren; also used like doots, older to younger, intragender.

**hlgiigwim lixsgyat or hlgiigum lixsgyat** *n.* woman's female
parallel cousin, daughter of her father's brother.

hlgiikw or xhlgiikw * n. woman's sister; woman's female parallel cousin (the daughter of her father's brother or of her mother's sister).

hlgim haanak' * n. daughters.

hlgim ii'wxt * n. sons.

hlgu'nus * n. small; petite; tiny.

hlguuhlhxw * n. child; man's brother's child, woman's sister's child; also used to address nephews, nieces or grandchildren; also used like doots, older to younger person, intragender gender.

hlguuhlhxwim gwislis or hlguuhlhxum gwislis * n. nephew or niece (address also used when child is with an aunt or uncle, raising as son or daughter).

hlguuhlhxwim gyat or hlguuhlhxum gyat * n. son. Pl: hlgim ii'wxt.

hlguuhlhxwim hanak' * or hlguuhlhxum hanak' * n. daughter. Pl: hlgim haanak'.

hlguuhlhxwim huxwdaak'in or hlguuhlhxum huxwdaak'in * n. grandchild (address used when child is with grandparent, raised as son or daughter).

hlguwilxsihlxw or hlguwilksihlxw * n. person of high class; child of a chief; prince, princess.

hlihlamsxw or hlimhlamsxw * collective plural of hlams, n. parents-in-law (father-in-law or mother-in-law); children-in-law (son-in-law or daughter-in-law).

K' - k'

k'ahlaan * n. 1) uncle on father's side; uncle-in-law. 2) stepfather. 3) brother-in-law.

k'ubawilxsihlxw * or k'ubawilksihlxw * n. 1) Chief's children. 2) Prince or Princess. 3) formal address used in the
| **k'abi'm** | our relative; a term used to identify a House relative.  
**Pl:** gapk'apxwim or gapk'apxu'm. |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>k'ay'limaxsit</strong></td>
<td><em>n.</em> teenagers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>k'ay'masim gyat</strong></td>
<td><em>n.</em> young man.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**K' - k'**

| **k'ay'masim hanak'** | *n.* young maiden; young lady; young woman. |
| **k'ay'masit** | *n.* youth; youngster. |
| **k'yootxs** | *n.* in-laws; husband's brother; man's brother's wife; wife's sister; woman's sister's husband. |

| **ligim hanak' or lugwim hanak' or lugum hanak'** | *n.* the eldest daughter in the family. |
| **lipli'ihee'ediit** | *n.* their own blood relatives (maternal). |
| **lip'ihee'm or lip-ihee'e'm** | *n.* our own blood relatives (maternal). |

| **laxsingigyat** | *n.* people of ancient times; our ancestors; forefathers of thousands of years gone by. |
| **ligim gyat or lugwim gyat or lugum gyat** | *n.* the eldest son in the family. |

| **luubagadil** | *n.* twins. |
miin wilp n. Head Chief of a House.

mi ly n. small girl; baby girl.

N - n

naa'a address form for nox n. mom; mommy.

naks n. spouse; husband or wife.

nat n. small boy.

nee'hik' n. low-down person; contemptible person. A put-down expression; often used when a person has annoyed the speaker.

nibip n. uncle; mother's brother; father's sister's husband. Some people use nibip for both the paternal and maternal uncle and nixdaa for either aunt.

nibibi'y my uncle

nibibin your uncle (singular)

nibipt his or her uncle

nibibi'm our uncle

nibipsi'm your uncle (plural)

nibipdiit their uncle

nigwoot n. father; father's brother.

nigwootxw distributive plural of nigwoot, n. 1) father. 2) forefathers.

niinixsxw collective plural of naks, n. husbands or wives; spouses.

nits'iits' n. grandmother; grandmother's sister.

nits'iits'i'y 1st person singular of nits'iits', n. my grandmother.
nixdaa n. aunt; father's sister, mother's brother's wife; some people use nixdaa for both paternal and maternal aunts.

niye'e n. grandfather; also grandfather's brother.

niye'e'y 1st person singular of niye'e, n. my grandfather.

nox n. mother; aunts (your mother's sisters).

possessive pronominal suffixes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>nox</th>
<th>nooy'yo noho'y</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>noho'oo noon</td>
<td>your mother (singular)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>noxt</td>
<td>her mother</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>noho'm or noo'm</td>
<td>our mother</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>noxsi'm</td>
<td>your mother (plural)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>noxdiit</td>
<td>their mother</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

'N - 'n

'nusik n. newborn baby.

S - s

sdiq'yeegwi'y 1st person singular of sdiq'yeekw, n. my brother or sister.

sdiq'yeekw n. brother or sister; sibling.

sigidim haanak' plural of sigidim hanak', n. 1) Matriarch. 2) Chieftainness.

sigidim nak' n. Chief's wife; a woman married to a Chief, not necessarily an aboriginal woman.

sihlgitxw n. adopted children.

sihlgulhaxws n. an adopted child; a child who has been legally adopted by law or by the feast system; a fostered child.

siitk'ihlxw n. 1) newborn child. 2) new generation.
silaxya'as  n. young beautiful girl; virgin; young woman, beautifully made up.
simgiyat  n. Chiefs.
sim'oogit  n. Chief (highest).
silgit  n. middle child.
si'wiihun  n. twins (old word).

TS    -    ts

ts'liits' address form for nits'liits', n. grandma.
ts'insjakw  n. widow; widower.
ts'insjaqim gyat or ts'insjaqum gyat  n. widower.
ts'u'wingit  n. youngest brother, youngest sister; the youngest child in the family.

U    -    u

uulii  n. great, great grandmother.

uu'ulis  n. great, great grandfather.

W    -    w

wak  n. man's brother; man's male parallel cousin (the son of his father's brother or his mother's sister).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>wak</th>
<th>possessive pronominal suffixes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>wagiy</td>
<td>my brother</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wagin</td>
<td>your brother (singular)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wakt</td>
<td>his brother</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wagim</td>
<td>our brother</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>waksi'm</td>
<td>your brother (plural)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wakdiit</td>
<td>their brother</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

9 Sagayt gap'axwim - Gigeenix
wat'uxw  n. a person captured and made to be a slave.

wilaayasxw  n. brother-in-law; man's wife's brother; sister's husband; man to man.

wilxsilaks or wilksilaks  plural of wilxsi'witxw or wilksi'witxw,  n. paternal relatives; aunts and uncles on father's side; a person of one's father's phratry (where one comes from).

wilxsi'witxw or wilksi'witxw  n. paternal relatives; aunts and uncles on father's side; a person of one's father's phratry (where one comes from).

wil'naat'ahl or win'naat'ahl  n. kinship relatives.

'W - 'w

'wahlingiqyat  n. ancestors; ancient people.

X - x

xsgoogam sim'ooqit  n. first Chief; head Chief of a Village.

X - x

xbiyuumasxwit  n. messenger.

Y - y

ye'e address form for niye'e, n. grandpa.

Total number of entries: 140
Wilawilhl’ Gunwilamsxw
Dimhooyhlgit
Gyeets
Commands for the West
GUNWILASXW / COMMANDS------GYEETS

A - a

ado'yn! v.i. O.K. go!, or go away! In a polite way. This is used to give permission for some one to leave.
am! adj. Good! This word is used to let one know that it's good.(excellent)
ama! adj. Is it good!, or is it O.K.! This is used to ask if it's good or if it's O.K., or to ask for permission.
apsimhe mod. The truth This is used to let a person know that it's the truth (veracity).
amist! adj. That's good This word is used to let one know that it's good.(approved)
askhl! vi. Drink it This is used to give permission to take a drink.
askin vi. You drink This is used to tell some one to drink.

B - b

baan! vi. Run! This is used to tell someone to run or to go fast.
bax n. Run. This word is used to tell that one is running or to tell that a mechanical thing is on.
baghl! vi. Try it This is used to tell someone to give it a try, or to taste it.
baxan! vi. Run fast! This word is used tell some one to run fast, or to get there fast.
D - d

daquisinhl vi. Bounce it This is used to tell someone to bounce it; i.e., a rubber ball.
dilamxxwdiit vt. Answer them! This is used to tell a person to make reply to more than one that are asking questions.
da'mis pron. How many This is used to ask how many is here in all.
dilamxxwhl vi. answer him or her This is used to tell a person to answer to him or her.
desim t'an! vt. Sit still! This is used to tell some one to stop fidgeting and sit still.
dusihl vi. Pound it or thump. This is used to tell someone to pound on it or to give it a dull thump.
desim wensi'm vt. You all sit still This is used to tell more then one to stop fidgeting and sit still, and or to settle down.
du'ust adv. Over there. This is used to tell some one to go a little farther past where he is, or away from you.

E - e

ee! interj Yes! This word is used to answer "yes".

G - g

gidaxdiit vt Ask them This is used to tell some one to ask more then one person a question.
**Gidaxhl** vt Ask him This is used to tell some one to ask him or her the question.

**Gop!** vi Start, go This is to give permission to start or to go ahead and do it.

**Gop’ hladim sit’ama’m** mod O.K. we’re ready to start This is used to tell someone that we’re ready to start now.

**Gop’si’m** mod You guys go ahead and start This is used to tell more then one that it’s O.K. to start.

**Guuhi!** vi Take it! This is used to give permission to take it.

**Guxwhl** vi Shoot it or a body check This is used to tell some one to take a shot at it, or to give a body check, or (a head on collision with a car).

**Gu’us’t** adv Over here This is used to tell some one to put it over here, it’s used to show approximately the place to put it.

**Gu’?** pron. What? This word is used the same way you use pardon me, or what!

**Gu’usun** adv Over here, or right here This is used to tell some one the exact place, or right by you.

**Gadoon’ an** adv Over there past you, or over yonder This is used to tell some one that it’s past where you are, or approximately a little past you.

**Gala’!** vi come here. This is used to tell some one to come by you.

**Gasquisisi’m** vt you all jump. This is used to tell more then one to jump.

**Gagii’n!** adv over here!, or you come over here! This is used to tell some one to come over by you.

**Gehlxxwin** vt shout!, or you shout. This is used to tell some one to holler out loud.
gesxwin! vt be quiet. This is used to tell some one to shut up!

go'ooy vt by me, my place, or I got it (past tense). This used to tell someone to stand by you, to tell someone that it's at your place, or to tell someone that you've already got it.

H - h

hakwhl vt hook it or gaff it. This is used to tell some one to used a hook to get it. i.e. in the boat.

haleldinhl vt throw it. This is used to tell some one to throw it.

ha'wit! vi stop it!, or "stop!" This is used to tell some one to "stop it" or to quit it!.

heldim baan! vt get up fast!. This word is used to tell some one to get up fast, or to ask for a volunteer.

heldim guldis'im! vt you all get up. This word is used to tell

gulsi'm vi you all run. This is used to tell more then one to run.

qwaasuxws'im vi you all be quiet. This is used to tell more then one to be quiet.

more then one to get up fast, or to ask for volunteers.

hets'imhuxw heen vi say it again. This is used to tell some one to repeat what has been said.

hitxwin! vt stand up!. This word is used to tell some one to get up, or stand up.

huxwheen vt repeat it. This is used to tell some one to say it again.

huxw'wo' vt do again!. This word is used to tell some one to say it again, or to do it again.

4 Gunwilasxw - Gyeets
### HL - hl

**hlo’oxshl** *vt* kick it. This is used to tell someone to strike it with the foot.

### K' - k'

**k'aa'axh' gabuksi’im** *vt* you all open your books. This is used to tell more than one that they can all open their books now.

**k'aa sqwa'aytxwin** *vi* take a rest for a while. This is used to tell someone to take a brake, or to rest for a while.

**k'aagahl bugun** *vt* open your book. This is used to ask someone to open his or her book now.

**k'ulga t'egim** *vi* we all forgot. This is used to let you know that all have forgotten or all have left it behind.

**k'aa ha'widinhl** *vi* stop it for a while. This is used to tell someone to stop what he's doing for a while.

**k'ulk'awilaayes'ima?** *vi* do you all understand? This is used to ask if more than one understands it or if you all recognize it.

### L - l

**lax'ili$m** *vt* You roll! This is used to tell someone to roll on the floor or on the grown.

**limixsi'im** *vi* all of you sing. This is used to tell more than one to sing now.

**lax'ili$inhl** *vi* Roll it. This is used to tell someone to roll it.

**litzxw'sim** *vt* You all stand up. This word is used to tell more than one to stand up.
**luk'ulam** adj. *Real good*! This is to let a person that it's perfect, or it's real good.

**luu yuuhi hee'y** *Repeat what I say, say what I say.* This is used to ask someone to repeat after you.

**M - m**

**maxhla haleldimh** vt *Throw it over.* This is used to tell someone to throw it over an object or over a house roof.

**mehlihloodit** vi *Tell it to them.* This is used to ask someone to tell more than one person about it.

**mehlihloot** vi *Tell it to him*.

**'M - 'm**

**'me'tshl!!** vt *Hit it!* This is used to tell someone to hit an object by throwing.

**'min gusin** vt *You jump up.* This is used to tell someone to jump up.

**N - n**

**naa!** pron *Who!*. This word is used to ask someone who is it, or, who's here.

**nax'nii'y** pron *I hear it.* This is used to let you know that one has heard it, or has understand it.

**nax'nisxwin** vi *Listen!, or pay attention!*. This is used to tell
### 7 Gunwilasxw - Gyeets

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Term</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>neendii wilaaxt</td>
<td>pron <em>I don't know.</em> This is used to let one know that he does not know a thing about it.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>needipdii wilaaxt</td>
<td>pron <em>We don't know.</em> This is used to let you know that the class does not know or does not understand it, or don't recognize it.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**'N - 'n**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Term</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>'na! vt</td>
<td><em>Here!</em> This is used when giving some thing to a person.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'nax'ni'l! vi</td>
<td><em>Listen!</em>. This is used to tell some one to pay attention to what happening.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'nax'ni'diit vt</td>
<td><em>Listen to them</em>. This is used to tell some one to listen to others, or they all heard about it. is the other meaning of the word <em>nax 'nidiit</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'nax'ni'y vt</td>
<td><em>Listen to me</em>. This is used to get one's attention and to listen to you.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'nidim'a adj</td>
<td><em>Maybe</em>. This word is used when one is in doubt of anything or not too sure of the answer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'niin jiguu'n vt</td>
<td><em>It's your turn now</em>. This is used to tell some one that it's his or her turn now.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Gunwilasxw* is a language spoken by the Tsimshian people in the Pacific Northwest of North America. The language has a rich cultural heritage and is an important part of the identity of the communities that speak it.
sadeldihl heen vi *Speak up.* This is used to tell someone to say it a little louder.

sagthes'im vi "Say it all together". This used to ask everybody to say all together.

sayithees'adv *Saying something without thinking.* This word is used to let other people know that one is not thinking about it but just going along with others that do not agree.

simnax'ni'lv t v *I heard it clearly, or I understood it perfectly.* This is used to let you know that one has heard it clearly, or has clearly understood it.

simnax'ni'ly v t *You all listen to me.* This is used to tell more than one to pay attention to you.

suyin! v t *Walk away, or walk away from me.* This is used to tell someone to walk away from you.

T - t

tun! dem *This.* This word is used to tell someone *This is it.*

tuna? dem *This one?* This is used to ask which one

tunsa! dem *This one.* This is used to tell someone which one it is.

tusdist dem *That one, that person, that thing.*

tusta? dem *That one?, or is that the one?* This is used to ask someone if one has the right one.
T' - t'

**t'an!** vt *Sit down!*. This word is used to tell a person to sit down.

**t'egl'y!** pron *I forgot!*. This word is used to let you know that one has forgotten.

**t'aswo'** vt *Go right ahead*. This is used to give permission to someone to go ahead on it, or to start on it.

**t'ip gusin** vt *You jump down*. This is used to tell some one to jump down.

**t'a'ahl!** vt *Slap it, or to slap him or her*. This is used to tell someone to slap it, i.e. a fly on you, or to slap a person.

**t'ishl!** vt *Punch it*. This is used to tell some one to strike it with the fist, or to *push it*.

**t'a'an!** vi *Clap! This* is used to tell someone to applaud.

**t'ookhl** vt *Catch it or grab it*. This is used to tell some one to catch it with the hands, or to grab it with the nails, claws.

**t'eechhl** vi *Forget it*. This word is used to tell someone just to forget it. it's not important.

TS' - ts'

**ts'ek win** vi *You be quiet!*. This is used to let someone know that he or she is making too much noise.

**ts'ehlxan!** vt *You Laugh*. This is used to tell someone to sound or act of laughing, *laugh*. 
**W - w**

**wens'im!** vt *You all sit down!* This word is used to tell people to sit down.

**wiihit'xwin!** vt *Cry!* This is used to tell some one to sound or to act of crying.

**weywoo'** pron *O.K. go.* This is used to let some one know that it’s time is go or to start.

**wilayina?** vi *Do you know it?* This is used to ask someone if they recognize it, or dose he or she know it.

---

**Y - y**

**yeedihl limix** vi *Sing a song.* This is used to tell some one to sing a song.

**yeetshl** vt *Hit it.* This is used to tell some one to hit with an instrument i.e. ax or bat.

**ylin!** vi *Go!, or take off?*. This is used to tell some one to get away from you if they bug you too much.

**yindu'!** adv *Go away!, or get out of there!*, *go way over there.* This is used to tell some one that's bugging you to get away from you.

**yingadoo'an!** adv *Go over there!*. This is used to tell some one go farther away from you.
Gunwilasxw / GEETS

commands for GITKSEN WEST

Total number of entries: 118
**GUNWILASXW/COMMANDS/PHRASES - GIGEENIX**

**A - a**

**aks** *vt.* to drink. *Akshl! (You)* drink it! This command is used when instructing a person to drink something specific. *Aksin! (You) drink!* This command is used to instruct a person to engage in drinking.

**am** *adj.* 1) good. *Am! Good!* That's right! That's okay! This word is used to express approval. *Sim'am! Real good! Very Good!* The best! This phrase is used to express approval or is complimentary. *Ama? Is it good? Is it okay? Is that okay? This phrase is used to seek approval. *Amist! That's good!* This word is used when you agree. *Neehl amda? Is that good? This phrase is used when you're seeking agreement or when asking if something is good, e.g. if someone owns a piece of equipment and you ask if it's good. *Lukw'il'am! The very best!* This phrase is the highest complement.

**B - b**

**bak** *vi.* 1) to feel. 2) to taste. 3) to try. *Bakhl (You) try it! (You) feel it! (You) taste it!* This command is used to tell someone to try something such as the softness of a pillow; to taste or sample food. *(You) is understood.*

**bax** *vi.* to run. *Bahan! (You) run!*

1 Gunwilasxw - Gigeenix
### D - d

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>dagosin vt.</strong></th>
<th>to bounce. <strong>Dagosinhl!</strong></th>
<th>second person to respond to a group of people. (You) in each case is understood.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(You) bounce it! This command is used when you're instructing someone to &quot;Bounce it!&quot;, e.g., a ball.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>dilamxxw vt.</strong></th>
<th>to answer; to respond. <strong>Dilamxxwhl.</strong></th>
<th><strong>dus vt.</strong> to pound. <strong>Dusihl!</strong> (You) pound it! This command instructs a person to &quot;pound it!&quot; e.g., if you're making a cake and the batter is all in the middle of the pan, you pound the pan so the batter will be evenly distributed on the bottom.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(You) answer him or her. This phrase instructs a second person to respond to a third person. <strong>Dilamxxwdiit.</strong> (You) answer them. This phrase instructs a</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### E - e

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>ee'e n.</strong></th>
<th>yes. This word is straightforward meaning and saying &quot;Yes!&quot;</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

### G - g

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>gidax vt.</strong></th>
<th>to ask. <strong>Gidaxhl!</strong> Ask her or him! This phrase is used when you're instructing a second person to ask a third person. <strong>Gidaxdiit!</strong> Ask them! This phrase is used to instruct a second person to ask a group of people.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(You) ask it! This command instructs a person to &quot;Take it!&quot;, e.g., if</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>guut vt.</strong></th>
<th>to take. <strong>Guuhl!</strong> (You) take it! This command instructs a person to &quot;Take it!&quot;, e.g., if</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(You) take it! This command instructs a person to &quot;Take it!&quot;, e.g., if</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
you're handing over something you're carrying.

guxw vt. to shoot. Guxwhl! (You) shoot it! This command instructs a person to "Shoot it!", e.g., if you're out hunting and you spot game, your hunting partner would say "Shoot it!".

3 Gunwilasxw - Gigeenix

3 Gunwilasxw - Gigeenix

gyop' vi. go ahead; go on. Gyop' hlaa dim sit'aama'm! Go ahead, we're going to start. This term is often heard at a feast when you're instructing your Clan to start serving as the feast is now starting. Gyop'sim! (You) go ahead! This term is giving instruction to a group of people to "Go ahead!".

G - g

Gado'an or gado'on adj. over there; past you. This phrase is often used in response to a question where an item is, and you answer "Over there" or "past you".

Gala or gala'a vi. come. This command suggests that you come to or with the speaker.

Gats'eeekxw vt. noisy. Ha'w ji gats'eeekwsim! Don't be noisy! (e.g., be quiet!). This phrase may be used to instruct a group of people "Everybody be quiet!".

Gawsuxw n. silence; to be quiet. Gawsuxwsi'm! Be quiet!

Everybody be quiet! As in English, the tone of the voice would signify the strength of the command. Dim k'aqawsuxw ' nisi'm! Be quiet, be silent for a little while! This command is usually heard at a large gathering, e.g., a feast. Often said if there is too much talking and the host Clan is ready to discuss their business.

Gehlxxw vt. to shout. Gehlxxwin! (You) shout!

Gesxxw vt. to stop (e.g., being noisy or crying). Gesxxwin! (You) be quiet. This command could be a very stern command either asking you to be quiet or
often used when trying to settle down a whining child. Also, like English, could be a very soothing word used when a child is crying painfully.

gol plural of bax, vt. to run. golsim! (You all) run! This command is used to instruct a group of runners to "Run!". (You all) is understood.

gos vt. to jump. gasgosism! (You all) jump! This phrase requests a group of people to "Jump!". 'Mingosin! (You) jump up! This phrase requests one person to "Jump up!". T'ipgosin! (You) jump down! This phrase requests one person to "Jump down!". (You

4 Gunwilasxw - Gigeenix

all) and (You) are understood in each case.

go'o prep. over, throughout a specified area. go'o'sust! Over there! This term is used to show direction, e.g., if a person asks where a specific building is located, you say "Over there!", or if a person asks where you're going, you also respond "Over there!".

go'o'sun! Over here! This term is used to show direction, e.g., if you've misplaced something and you ask a second person if he or she has seen it, if the answer is positive, he or she will respond "Over here!".

GW - gw

gwi pron. what? This word is used when you don't hear what a person may have said and you ask "What?".

H - h

hakwhl vt. to hook. Hakwhl! (You) hook it! This command is used when you instruct a person to "Hook it!", e.g., if you are gaffing for salmon and someone will say "Hook it!".
halaldin vt. to throw. Halaldinh! (You) throw it! This command instructs a person to "Throw it!", i.e. a ball. Maxhlahalaldinh! (You) throw it over! This command instructs a person to "Throw it over!", e.g., if you're beating a rug you "Throw it over!" a clothesline first.

he vt. to say. Hats'im hoo hen! Say it again! To instruct a person to repeat what was said. Hoo hen! Say it again! To instruct a person to repeat what was said. Sagayt hesim! Say it together. To instruct a group of people to all say it together. Luuhugyaxhl he'y! Say what I say! Repeat what I say! This phrase is used to instruct a second person to imitate what the speaker is saying, whether it be a verse or a song or other sounds.

ha'w vt. 1) stop. Ha'wit! (You) stop it! This command is used to firmly ask a person to "Stop it!", e.g., if that person is being a pest. 2) to go home. k'aa ha'win! Go home for a little while! Stop for a little while! This phrase is used to suggest that a person go home for a little while or to stop whatever they're doing for a little while, i.e. usually when people have been busy for a while and they need a short rest.

hetxw vi. to stand up. Hetxwin! (You) stand up! This command instructs the person to stand up from a sitting position.

HL - hl

hlo'oxs vi. to kick. Hlo'oxshl! (You) kick it! This command instructs a person to "Kick it!", e.g., a soccer ball.
**J - j**

ji gyyu'n *vt.* now. 'Niin ji gyyu'n!
Your turn now! It's your turn!
This phrase is used *i.e.* if

you're playing a game and one
player says to the other "Your
turn now!".

**K' - k'**

k'ak *vt.* to open. k'aa'a'qahl
**gabukwsil'm** (You all) open
your books! This command is
used to instruct more than one
person to open their books.
k'aqahl bugwin! Open your
book! This command is used to

instruct one person to open his
or her book.

k'alamgwaa'ytxw *vt.* short rest.
k'alamgwaa'ytxw'n. (You)
take a short rest.

**L - l**

laxlip *vt.* to roll. Laxlipin! (You)
roll! This command requests a
person to "Roll!". Laxlipinhl!
(You) roll it! This command
instructs a person to "Roll it!",
e.g., a ball or barrel.

lax'ní, nax'ní *n.* to hear. Lax'níhl!
Nax'níhl! Listen! (You) listen!
Do you hear it? This term is
used to alert a person of
something the speaker hears

and asks the second person to
listen, also is used to question
if the second person heard the
same thing. Lax'níly! Nax'níly!
I hear! I hear it! This phrase is
used to confirm that the person
heard, could be noises or any
news. Lax'nídiit! Nax'nídiit!
They heard it! This term is
used to confirm that others
have either heard the same
noises or the same news. Sim
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>lay'nili'y</td>
<td>You all listen to me! I heard it clearly! I understood you perfectly!</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>m</td>
<td>This term is used when you are trying to bring attention to yourself for others to listen or to confirm you heard or understood. Nat'nishwin! Lay'nishwin! (You) listen! This command is used when you are speaking to one person to listen, e.g., if a child has been asked more than once to behave and doesn't, then you use &quot;Nat'nisxwin&quot;.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>limix</td>
<td>vi. to sing. Limixsi'm! (You all) sing! This command instructs a group of singers to</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>loodiit</td>
<td>Tell them! This phrase instructs a second person to tell a group of people.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mats</td>
<td>vt. to hit, strike, or throw. 'Matshl! (You) hit it! This command is used when you're instructing a person to &quot;Hit it!&quot;, &quot;Hit her!&quot;, &quot;Hit him!&quot;, e.g., as in throwing snowballs. (Hitting something or someone by throwing something.)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

"Sing!": Yeedihl limix! (You) sing a song! This phrase asks a person to "Sing a song!". (You all) and (You) are understood in both cases.

lisxxw  vt. to be quiet. Lisxxws'm! Be quiet, all of you! This command instructs a group of people to "Be quiet, all of you!".

litxw plural of hetxw, vi. to stand up. Litxwsim! (You all) stand up! This command instructs more than one person to stand up from a sitting position.

M - m

Mahl  vi. to tell. Mahlihl loot! Tell him or her! This phrase instructs a second person to tell a third person. Mahlihl

'M - 'm
**N - n**

**n**aa pron. who? This word is used when you question a second person about whom they're talking.

**nee** n. no. This word is straightforward, saying and meaning "No!".

**'N - 'n**

**'na** adv. here; take this. This term is used when you are handing something to a second person and you say "Here!" or "Take this!".

**'nidima** adv. maybe that's so; perhaps. This phrase is used when you are not sure about the subject matter and you respond "Maybe that's so".

**S - s**

**sidal** vt. to make louder. **Sidalduh!** (You) speak louder! This command asks the speaker to "Speak louder!".

**sime or simhe** adj. the truth. **Apsime!** It's the truth! It's very true! This term is used to agree about it being the truth.

**T - t**

**tun** dem. pron. this one. This term is used when you are given a choice or selection and you pick "This one!". **Tuna?** This one? This term is used when you are questioning which item a person may be wanting to look at or want and you ask "This one?".

**tust** dem. pron. that one. This term could be used when selecting something and you point at your selection **Tusda?** That one? Is that the one? This term
is used when a person is confirming that is what you want and he or she points and asks "That one?" Tusdis. That one. That's the one. This term is used when conforming which one you want.

T' - t'

t'aa vi. to sit. T'an! (You) sit! This command asks a person to sit down. Dasimt'an! (You) sit still! This command asks a person to sit still. (You) is understood.

Sagaytdixt'aqi'm! We all forgot. This phrase tells the listener that more than one person forgot more than one item. Gwalqa dixt'aqi'm! We all forgot! This phrase tells the listener that more than one person forgot more than one item.

t'a'a vi. to clap; to slap. T'a'an! (You) clap! This command requests a person to "Clap!". T'a'ahl! (You) slap it! This command requests a person to "Slap it!".

t'asxu n. start; go ahead. This term is used to instruct a person or a group of people to "Start!" or "Go ahead!", e.g., at a feast to start serving or to give permission, e.g., if a child asks for a treat or want to go sleigh riding you say "Go ahead!".

T'ak vt. to forget. T'agi'y! I forgot! This phrase is used to tell someone you've forgotten something, e.g., forgot your books at home; or to not remember, e.g., to forget parts of a story. T'agi'm! We all forgot! This phrase tells the listener that more than one person forgot, e.g., if two or more people all traveling together to a picnic forget to bring a canopener.

T'ee'esxw vt. to hurry. T'ee'esxwin! (You) hurry! This command is used to urge someone to "Hurry!", e.g., if you are waiting for something to be finished you say "Hurry!". Di t'ee'esxwhl! (You) hurry with it! This command is used to
urge someone to "Hurry with it!".

**t'ee'etxw** *vt.* to hurry (walk faster). 
*T'ee'etxwin!* (You) hurry! This command is used if someone is lagging behind and you ask him or her to "Hurry!".

**t'is** *vt.* to punch; to push. 
*T'ishl!* (You) punch it! (You) push it!

This command instructs a person to "Punch it!", e.g., bread dough or to "Push it!", e.g., a grocery cart.

**t'ok** *vt.* to catch. 
*T'okhl!* (You) catch it! This command is used if you're instructing a person to "Catch it!", e.g., a flying ball.

---

**ts'ahlx** *vi.* to laugh. 
*Ts'ahlxan!* (You) laugh! This command asks a person to "Laugh!".

---

**waatxw** *vi.* to cry. 
*Waatxwin or waatxun!* (You) cry! This command requests a person to "Cry!".

**wan** plural of *t'aa*, *vb.* to sit. 
*Dasimwansi'm!* Settle down! 
Sit quietly! This phrase is used when there's too much running around or fidgeting and you ask a group to "Settle down!" or "Sit quietly!".

**waatxw** *vi.* to cry. 
Wilaax *vt.* to know; to understand. 
*Wilaayina?* Do you understand? Do you know? Do you know him or her? 
*Gwalgawilaayisima?* Do you know them all? Do you know all of them? 
*Nee dîi wilaaxt! I don't know! I don't know him or her! Nee dip dîi wilaaxt! We don't know! Nee'm dîi wilaaxda?* Do you know it? Do you know him or her?
wilt v.t. to happen; to take place. Gwagan wilt? Why did it happen? Why did he or she do it? This phrase is used when you ask why it happened or why he or she did it. Ndahl wilt? What happened? What happened to him or her? This phrase is used to ask what happened, e.g., if you're querying the circumstances of an accident or if a person got hurt and you ask "What happened to him or her?". Naahl wilt? Who? Who did it?

win v.t. to do. Hats'im hoo win! (You) do it again! This phrase instructs the doer to repeat the action.

Y - y

yats v.t. to hit. Yatshl! (You) hit it! This command instructs a person to "Hit it!", e.g., as to hit a ball with a bat or to chop wood with an ax.

yin v.t. go. Eda yin! Go away! (polite way). Polite way to request a person to leave. Yin duu'w! Go over there! To command a person to leave and suggests direction. Suuyin! Go away! To command a person to leave, just to go away. Suu'y yin! Go away! To command a person to leave, just to go away. Yin gado'an or Yin gado'on! Go over there! To command a person to leave, suggests direction and distance. Could be used quite sternly to ask a person to "Get lost!".

Total number of entries: 62
Huwehl Tk'am'u

Dim hooyhlgit

Gyeets

THE NAMES OF THE BODY PARTS for the west
TK'AM'U / BODY PARTS-------GYEETS

A - a

aak. n. lips or around the mouth.:  
Part of the mouth the two fleshy, muscular fold that surround the opening of the mouth.

B - b

ba'. n. thigh: The fleshy part of the leg between the hip and knee

ben n. belly. abdomen: The part of the body which contains bowels, stomach, liver.

beeex n. lung: Two organs for breathing, by means of which the blood receives oxygen and release of carbon dioxide.

bibal'a. n. thighs. a plural of ba'.

bok; n. hip projecting part of the thigh.

D - d

dep. n. liver: The liver frees the blood from waste matter and causes important changes in many of it's substance.

dido'. n. pl. of do': both sides of the face; cheeks: The sides of the face below the eyes.

dilx n. tongue: The fleshy, muscular organ at the bottom of the mouth that is the main organ of taste, moves to facilitate chewing and
swallowing and in humans, acts in speech.

**dipxs** n. heel. The rounded back part of the foot, below and behind the ankle.

**do’** n. the cheek: The side of face below the eye.

**dults** n. clitoris.

---

**en'un** n. hand or arm and hand. Consisting of the palm, fingers, and sometimes includes the arm.

**enda'is** *urinary, bladder:* Membranous bag to contain liquid.

**endeltxw** n. top of the head: On top of the head or where the hair meets forming a little circle on top of the head.

**enskimhlxw** n. *uterus,* womb: A muscular organ lying within the pelvic cavity, that holds and nourishes the young till birth.

**en'damihle** n. gall bladder: A small sac under the right lobe of the liver in which the bile is stored.

---

**gelp** n. testicles. *testis:* the male sperm-producing glands.

**gik'yaya'** n. *Pelvic Girdle; rump.* The triangular bone basin-shaped structure that supports the sigmoid colon, the rectum, the urinary bladder; it also provides a point of attachment for the legs.

**gits'e'y.** n. bone marrow: Fatty substance inside bones.
g*aawa ganlenixs  .  n. The short tendon that connects the calf to the heel.

gaakw  n. sinew: A tough, strong band or cord that joins muscle to bone.

gaakwaa ihlee'  n. blood vein: and the arteries. The membranous vessels or tubes that carry blood to the heart from all parts of the body.

gaak  .  n. index finger or pointer The first finger next to the thumb.

gala'mee  :n. larynx; vocal cords: The upper part of the respiratory tract between the pharynx and the trachea that contains the vocal cords.

galk'an  n. uvula: The fleshy cone-shaped projection hanging above the back of the tongue.

gal'oost  n. stomach: The large internal organ, the part of the alimentary canal in which the first stage of digestion takes place.

gasexw;  n.; groin area: The depression between belly and thigh.

gats'a'winalt  n. fingers: The five digits on the hand.

qats'a'winlndim se';  n. The five digits on the front part of the foot.

ges  n.; hair ;Threadlike out growth from the scalp of humans.

goops  n. little boy's penis.

goot  n. heart: A hollow muscular organ that pumps the blood throughout the body.

qulx  n. scalp: The skin on the top and back of the head, usually covered with hair.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Haat .n.</th>
<th>Small intestines: Lower part of the alimentary canal.</th>
<th>Bone, styloid of radius at the wrist.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Habts'e'y .n.</td>
<td>Temporal bone: The side of the head just above the temples.</td>
<td>Hasbaahupx .n. Receding hair line at the forehead: The forehead has grown from its original size because of the receding hair line at the forehead.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hage'en .n.</td>
<td>Molars: The back molars, 1, 2, and 3.</td>
<td>Ha'niidaa'win .n.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hahaats'a .n.</td>
<td>Incisors: Is your front teeth, you use to bite with.</td>
<td>Hoonii .n.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hak'yo' .n.</td>
<td>Back: The part of the vertebrate body nearest the spine.</td>
<td>Hupx .n.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hamhom .n.</td>
<td>Wrist: Styloid process of radius: The arrangement of</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Hlaks .n. | Fingernails: The thin, transparent plate covering the tips of the fingers. | Hlaksimse .n. | Toenails: The thin, transparent plate covering the tips of the toes. |
hlba'w. *n.* jaw: Either of the two structures that hold the teeth and frame the mouth.

I - i

ihlee'; *n.* blood: A red fluid in veins of humans and animals.

J - j

jelaaxsxw. *adj.* curly: Having a tendency to curl, i.e., a curly hair, having curls.

joots. *n.* sideburns.

K' - k'

k'illa'a. *n.* fist or the top of the hand. A tightly closed hand with the fingers bent into the palm or the top of the hand.

k'ilg'uhl. *n.* ankle-bone, *talus*: The ankle-bone on the outside of the either left or right ankle.

K - k

kihli. *n.* chest. The upper part of the body between the neck and the abdomen enclosed by the ribs and sternum.
K' - k'

k'al'dixhaat. n. appendix. vermiform appendix: A slender, closed tube attached to the large intestine.

k'its'. n. the chin. The central portion of the lower jaw.

k'u'uu. n. penis.

k'isii. n. knee: Joint between the thigh and the lower leg.

L - l

lagi'l. n. eye-brow: The arch of hair above the eye.

leya ts'imts'ens. n. under arm hair.

leya t'imhlaa'm. n. hair on the shins.

laxoo'l. n. eye-brow: The bony ridge above the eye(s).

leya wo'o'mil. n. eye-lashes. a row of hair around the eye-lids.

lex. n. pubic hair.

lo'o'ba'un. n. arm muscles. biceps brachii muscle: The muscle of the upper arm.

leya goot. n. chest hairs.

leya k'ihlyx. n. chest hairs.

luuwilum ts'ee'w. n. guts: All the internal vital organs.

M - m

maaxwsil. n. the white of the eyes. sclera: The tough fibrous tissue that serves as a protective shield for the more sensitive structures beneath.

mihle. n. bile: A bitter, greenish or yellow liquid secreted by the liver and stored in the gall bladder.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>miinaxs</th>
<th>n. around the ankle.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>moos</td>
<td>n. thumb: The short first digit on the hand, capable of touching the other four fingers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>moosim se'</td>
<td>n. big toe on the foot: The biggest of five digits on the foot used for balance.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>muxw</td>
<td>n. the ear(s) organ of hearing.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Having red hair is not very clear because of the Gitksen word 'moo'osxxw which real means resembling something, in this case it's our believe that if they wanted a baby to be born with red hair, they would get a dead western sea coach (isopod?), which they found on the dry sea weed, when dry this little sea creature would turn red in color, so they would tie this to the abdomen of the expecting mother, so the baby would have red hair.

| 'M - 'm |
|---|---|
| 'maasexw | vb. having or becoming gray: is a sign that you are aging. |
| 'moot'iks | n. breast(s). mammary plexus: The mammary gland, esp. of the human female. |
| 'min | n. vagina |

| N - n |
|---|---|
| naxs'nexs | n. instep: The top of your foot between the toes and ankle. |
| no'ohl; | n.; shoulder, the joint connecting the arm to the main trunk. |
| nisx | n. upper lip: Part of the mouth, the upper lip, just blow the nose. |
'N - 'n

'naa hanix; n. the soft spot on the baby's head. soft spot: 'naa hanix 'part of the head above the forehead'.

'naagakw. n. bald head. hairless.

'nahleek'; n. bald spot. a person with a bald spot or having little or no hair on the head.

P - p

pdel. n. rib(s).

S - s

sdeliks. n. ring finger.

sqans. n. elbow, the joint between the upper arm and forearm.

sdo'oiks. n. the side of the body. The right or left part of the body, the abdominal oblique muscle area.

sge'liks. n. little finger or the pinkie

sge'liks. n. the breastbone. sternum: A long flat bone articulating with the cartilage of and forming the support of most the ribs.

sibii doo'. n. cheek bone. zygomatic bone:

silkw. n. waist line. The part of the body between the hips and the ribs.'
silkw'inst, n. middle finger, the second finger from the thumb.

simoo'osxw adj. blond hair. The other word we have for blond is "UKSXW".

sip, n. bone(s). Hard substance forming the skeleton of humans and animals.

sise', n. legs or feet, a pl. of se'.

smex, n. the human flesh, the body, not the soul or the spirit.

T - t

tk'a, n. the body skin: The skin in this unit is about the whole body skin.

tk'am'u, n. The entire body, and all of its vital organs.

tk'am'u'y, n. my body.

T' - t'

t'ikw, n. belly-button, navel, a small mark on the abdomen where the umbilical cord was attached to the fetus.

t'imhaa'm, n. shin bone. Tibial fibula: t'imhaa'm 'the larger inner bone of the vertebrate lower leg.

t'imk'yo', n. the back bone spine: The series of small bones along the middle of the back, that encloses and protects the spinal cord and provides support for the body.

t'imbesa lualak', n. the skull bone. The bones of the head.

t'imges, n. head. Upper part of a person's or animal's body, containing the mouth, sense organs and brain.
t'IMKUUk. n. buttocks and the tail bone area and either of the two rounded fleshy parts of the rump.

t'IMK'AAx n. arm and the arm blade. One of the upper limbs on the humans.

t'IMLENIX. n. neck the bodily part linking the head and the main trunk.

t'UUTS'IL. n. pupils of the eye the dark opening in the center of the iris through which light enters the eyes.

TL - tl

tl'AK'. n. lower lip, part of the mouth, the lower lip, above the chin.

TS' - ts'

ts'AK'. n. nose part of the face, organ of smell, also for breathing.

ts'EL. n. eye(s) and or the face. In our language ts'el means eye(s) or the face.

ts'IM DIBILX n. the back of the neck and nape, where the spine meets the head.

ts'IM KUL; anus. Lower opening of the bowel.

ts'IMAk'. n. mouth, inside the mouth. The mouth used for eating or speaking.

ts'IMEN'UN. n. The palm of the hand. The inner part of the hand between the wrist and the fingers.

ts'IMSAAY. n. The part of the body behind the knee.

ts'IMSE'. n. the sole of the foot. The bottom or the under surface of the foot.
**ts'imts'ak';** *n.* inside the nose, or the nostrils.

**ts'imts'eexhl.*  *n.* between the legs. Symphysis pubic. Between the symphysis pubic area, and the anus.

**ts'oohl muxw.** *n.* behind the ear. Just behind the ear lobes.

**W - w**

**winges.** *n.* brain. The large gray nerve tissue enclosed in the cranium of a vertebrate that interprets sensory impulses, coordinates and controls bodily functioning, and is the center of emotion and thought.

**wit.** *n.* collar bone.

**woo'mil.** *n.* eye lid(s). Either of the two folds of skin and muscle that open and close over the eye.

**'W - 'w**

**'win.** *n.* tooth, or teeth. A set of hard bone like structures rooted in sockets in the jaw, for chewing and for speaking.

**'winim us.** *n.* canines. Is your dog teeth on the bottom jaw; *eye tooth: 'winim ts'el* *eye tooth* (cuspid) is what the Gitksen call the canine on your upper teeth.

**Y - y**

**yuuwaa naahlx.** *n.* windpipe.
'yimk'  ; *whiskers*: hair
growing on a man's cheeks
and chin and above the upper
lip.

Total number of entries: 134
### TK'AM'U/THE BODY - GIGEENIX

#### A - a

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>aak n.</strong></th>
<th>the lips; part of the mouth, the two fleshy muscular fold that surround the opening of the mouth.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>anda'is n.</strong></td>
<td>urinary bladder; membranous bag to contain urine.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>andaltxw n.</strong></td>
<td>the crown of the head; the top of the head or where the hair forms a little circle on top of the head.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>andamihla n.</strong></td>
<td>gall bladder; the pear-shaped cystic organ attached to the undersurface of the liver, which acts as a reservoir for bile.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>an'un n.</strong></td>
<td>hand or arm or both hand and arm; consisting of the palm, fingers, and the arm.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ansgimhlxw n.</strong></td>
<td>womb; a female organ for containing and nourishing the young during development previous to birth. <em>uterus.</em></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### B - b

| **ba'a n.** | thigh; the fleshy part of the leg between the hip and knee. *Pl:* biba'a. |
| **ban n.** | belly; the abdomen contains the kidneys, spleen, digestive organs including the stomach, large and small intestines, liver, pancreas, and, in the female, the reproductive organs. *abdomen.* |
| **beex n.** | lung; the two breathing organs by means of which the blood receives oxygen and is relieved of carbon dioxide. |
| **biba'a n.** | thighs. *Sg:* ba'a. |

---

1 Tk'am'u - Gigeenix
**bok'**: *n.* fleshy part of the buttocks.

**D - d**

| dap *n.* | liver; detoxifies the blood and metabolizes nutrients. | chewing and swallowing and a speech organ in humans. |
| dibilix *n.* | back of the head above the nape. | dip's *n.* heel; the rounded back part of the foot, under and behind the ankle. |
| dido'o *n.* | cheeks; the sides of the face below the eyes. *Sg:* do'o. | do'o *n.* cheek; the side of the face below the eye. *Pl:* dido'o. |
| dilx *n.* | tongue; the fleshy muscular organ at the bottom of the mouth that is the main organ of taste, moves to facilitate | dult's *n.* clitoris; the woman's chief organ of stimulation, located usually one or two inches above the vaginal opening. |

**G - g**

| gik'aaya *n.* | rump, or the tail bone area; the triangular bone at the end of the spine. *sacrum.* | glits'a*y *n.* bone marrow; fatty substance inside the bones. |
| gik'othl *n.* | ankle bone; the bone on the outside of the ankle. *talus.* | gyalp *n.* testicles; the male sperm-producing glands. |

**G - g**

| gaagwa qalanixs | Achilles tendon; the strong tendon joining the muscles in the calf of the leg to the bone of the heel. | 2 Tk'am'u - Gigeenix |
**gaak n.** index finger; the finger next to the thumb.

**gas'magax n.** toothless; to have no teeth, just gums.

**gaakw n.** tendon; a tough cord or band of dense white fibrous connective tissue that unites a muscle with some other part and transmits the force which the muscle exerts.

**gas'win n.** toothless; to have a tooth or more missing but still have some teeth left.

**gak'esii n.** knees. *Sg: k'esii.*

**gats'u'wilint n.** fingers; the five digits on the hand.

**gats'u'winildim se'e n.** toes; the five digits on the fore end of the foot.

**gal'ame or gal'amhe n.** 1) voice box; the modified upper part of the trachea of air breathing vertebrates. *Larynx.* 2) windpipe; the passage for the breath from the larynx to the lungs. *Trachea.*

**gawil'ihlee'e n.** vein; blood vessel; a vessel in which blood circulates.

**ges n.** head hair; threadlike outgrowth from the scalp of humans.

**galk'an n.** uvula; the fleshy conelike projection hanging above the back of the tongue.

**golix n.** scalp; the skin on the top and back of the head, usually covered with hair.

**gal'oost n.** stomach; the large internal organ, the part of the alimentary canal in which the second stage of digestion takes place.

**goot n.** heart; the hollow, muscular blood-pumping organ which is situated in the left middle portion of the chest between the lungs.

**gaseexw n.** groin, lower abdomen; the depression between the belly and the thigh.

**gops n.** little boy's penis.
H - h

haat  n. small intestines; lower part of the alimentary canal.

haba wink'esii  n. kneecap; protective bone covering for the knee joint. *patella.*

ha'ge'n  n. molars; the two sets of back teeth, top and bottom, next to the wisdom teeth.

hahats'a  n. incisors; your front teeth, top and bottom, which are used to bite with.

hak'yo'o  n. back; the rear part of the human body esp. from the neck to the end of the spine.

hamhom  n. wrist bone (the bone sticking out below the little finger).

hananix or hanhanix  n. temples; the flat part on either side of the head above the cheekbones.

ha'niigan'win  n. gums for the teeth; the firm flesh in which the teeth are set.

hapt's'a'y  n. crown; highest point of head at the back.

hasbahupx  n. receding hairline at the forehead; the forehead has grown from its original size because of the receding hairline at the forehead.

hoonii  n. calf of the leg; the back part of the leg between the knee and ankle. *Syn: hloots'.

hupx  n. forehead; part of the face just above the eyebrows and between the temples.

HL - hl

hlaks  n. fingernail; the thin, transparent plate covering the tips of the fingers.

hlaksim se'e  n. toenail; the thin, transparent plate covering the tips of the toes.
bloots' *n.* calf of the leg; the back part of the leg between the knee and ankle. *Syn:* hoonii.

ihlee'e *n.* blood; a fluid that circulates in the heart, arteries, capillaries, and veins carrying nourishment and oxygen to and bringing away waste products from all parts of the body.

is *n.* urine; the chief excretory product of the body being secreted by the kidney as liquid or semisolid matter rich in end products of protein metabolism, salts and pigments forming a clear amber usually slightly acid fluid.

jalaxsxw *adj.* curly hair; having a tendency to curl, *i.e.* curly hair, having curls.

jooks *n.* sideburns; a continuation of the hairline in front of the ears.

k'ila'a *n.* wrist; the joint between the hand and the arm.

k'its'ee *n.* kidneys; the two large glandular organs, situated on both sides of the spinal column, deep in the upper and posterior part of the abdominal cavity. Their function is the secretion of urine, which is composed of water, salts, and waste nitrogen-containing products of metabolism. *Syn:* t'aabee'e; t'ak'its'ee.
K - k

kablaak *n.* corners of the mouth.

K' - k'

k'aldixhaat *n.* appendix; a narrow, blind ending, projecting from the part of the large intestine called the cecum, near its junction with the small intestine. *Vermiform Appendix.*

k'esii *n.* knee; joint between the thigh and the lower leg. *Pl.* gak'esii.

k'ets' *n.* chin; the central portion of the lower jaw.

k'ola *n.* penis; male organ of copulation and urinary excretion.

L - l

lax *n.* body hair.

laxdibilix *n.* nape of neck; the back of the neck.

lax'ool *n.* eyelid; a movable lid of skin and muscle that closes over the eyeball.

laxs'neeys *n.* instep; the top of the foot between the toes and ankle. *Syn.* naxs'neeys.

laya goot *n.* chest hairs. An old expression "laya goot". When someone lights a fuse, temperament, watch out!

laya kehlx *n.* chest hair.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>laya t'imhlaa'm</strong></th>
<th><em>n.</em> hair on shins.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>ligi'l</strong></td>
<td><em>n.</em> eyebrow; the arch of hair above the eye.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>laya ts'imts'anks</strong></td>
<td><em>n.</em> armpit hair; underarm hair.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>lo'obra'un</strong></td>
<td><em>n.</em> arm muscle; the muscle of the upper arm. <em>biceps brachium.</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>laya woo'lip</strong></td>
<td><em>n.</em> eyelash; the fringe of hair edging the eyelid. <em>Syn:</em> <strong>laya woo'pil.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>luuwilim ts'ee'w</strong></td>
<td><em>n.</em> guts; all the internal vital organs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>laya woo'pil</strong></td>
<td><em>n.</em> eyelash; the fringe of hair edging the eyelid. <em>Syn:</em> <strong>laya woo'lip.</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**M - m**

| **maaxwsil** | *n.* the white of the eyes; the dense fibrous opaque white outer coat enclosing the eyeball except the part covered by the cornea. *Sclera.* |
| **moos** | *n.* thumb; the short first digit on the hand, capable of touching the four fingers. |
| **mat'uxw'un** | *n.* left hand. |
| **moosim se'e** | *n.* big toe on the foot; the biggest of five digits on the foot, used for balance. |
| **mihla** | *n.* bile; a bitter, greenish or yellow liquid secreted by the liver and stored in the gall bladder. |
| **mo'osxw** | *n.* colour of hair or skin; light coloured skin. The Gitxsan believe that if they want a baby to be born with red hair, they would get a lady bug and tie it to the abdomen of the expecting mother. |
| **miinaxs** | *n.* ankle. |
| **milkst** | *n.* sideburn, temple. |
| **muxw** | *n.* ear; the organ of hearing. |
'M - 'm

'maasaww n. gray hair; having or becoming gray.

'min n. vagina; a canal that leads from the uterus to the external opening in the perineum.

'moo't'ixs n. breast; one of two protuberant milk producing glandular organs situated on the front of the chest in the human female; a mammary gland.

'moo'0 n. semen; a sticky whitish fluid of the male reproductive tract which carries sperm.

N - n

'naax'sneeax n. instep; the top of the foot between the toes and ankle. Syn: laxs'neeax.

'nisx n. upper lip; part of the mouth, the upper lip, just below the nose.

'no'ohl n. shoulder; the joint connecting the arm to the body.

'N - 'n

'naagakw n. bald head.

'naahaneex n. soft spot on baby's head.

'naahleek n. bald spot; a bald spot or having little or no hair on the head.
P - p

dal n. ribs; the paired curved bony or partly cartilaginous rods that stiffen the walls of the body and protect the internal organs of the upper body (i.e. the heart, liver or lungs).

S - s

dalixs n. ring finger.
sdooixs n. side of the body; the right or left part of the body, the abdominal oblique muscle area.

se'e n. leg or foot; the lower limb supporting the body and used for walking. Pl: sise'e.

sgahaat n. abdominal oblique muscle internal; the side of the body at the abdominal oblique muscle internal area.

gvans n. elbow; the joint between the upper arm and forearm.

gxenix n. little finger, pinkie.

gvdo'o n. cheekbone; a bone of the side of the face below the eye. zygomatic bone.

gvik n. waistline; the part of the body between the hips and the ribs.

gvkw'inst n. middle finger; the second finger from the thumb.

gxemoosxw n. blond hair; the true blond.

gvimn n. right hand.

gv n. bone; the hard substance forming the skeleton of humans and animals.

gvix n. legs or feet. Sg: se'e.
si'wintxw  n. false teeth.

smax  n. human body flesh.

swink'ehlx  n. the breastbone; a long flat bone articulating with the cartilage of and forming the support of most of the ribs. sternum.

T - t

tk'a  n. body skin; the skin covering the whole body.

tk'am'u  n. the body of a vertebrate; the entire body; the entire body and all of its vital organs. Is: tk'am'u'y - my body.

T' - t'

t'aabee'e  n. kidney; organ located in the abdominal cavity close to the back that functions to keep proper water balance in the body and excrete wastes in the form of urine. Syn: k'its'ee; t'ak'its'ee.

t'ikw'n. belly button, navel; a depression in the middle of the abdomen where the umbilical cord was attached to the fetus.
	                   t'imges  n. head; the upper division of the body that contains the brain, the chief sense organs and the mouth.

t'ak'its'ee  n. kidney; organ located in the abdominal cavity close to the back that functions to keep proper water balance in the body and excretes wastes in the form of urine. Syn: k'its'ee; t'aabee'e.

t'imbok' n. hips, upper thigh; the part of the body between the waist and thigh that projects outward over the hipbone.
**t'ímhlaa'm**  
*n.* shin bone; the larger inner bone of the vertebrate lower leg. *tibia.*

**t'ímilwilgit**  
*n.* the skull bone; the bones of the head.

**t'ímk'aaax**  
*n.* the entire arm plus the shoulder blade; upper limb on humans.

**t'ímk'uuukw'**  
*n.* buttocks and tailbone area; the tailbone area and either of the two rounded fleshy part of the rump.

**t'ímk'yo'o**  
*n.* the back bone, spine; the series of small bones along the middle of the back that encloses and protects the spinal cord and provides support for the body.

**t'ímlanix**  
*n.* neck; the part linking the head and the main trunk.

**t'uuts'il**  
*n.* pupils of eyes; the dark opening in the center of the iris through which light enters the eyes.

---

**TS' - ts'**

**ts'a'a**  
1) eye; organ of sight.  
2) face; the front part of the human head including the chin, mouth, nose, cheeks, eyes, and the forehead.

**ts'ak**  
*n.* nose; organ of smelling and breathing.

**ts'imaak**  
*n.* mouth or inside the mouth; used for eating or speaking.

**ts'imman'un**  
*n.* palm of the hand; the somewhat concave part of the human hand between the bases of the fingers and the wrist.

**ts'ilmulibix**  
*n.* the back of the neck, nape; the back of the neck where the spine meets the head.

**ts'imk'ehtix**  
*n.* inner chest; enclosed by the ribs and sternum.

**ts'imko'o**  
*n.* anus; the lower opening of the alimentary tract through which the waste products of digested and
metabolized food and undigested food particles are eliminated.

ts'imsa'y n. back of the knee; the part of the leg opposite the knee, at the leg joint.

nts'imsa'y n. back of the knee; the part of the leg opposite the knee, at the leg joint.

nts'imsaa'y n. back of the knee; the part of the leg opposite the knee, at the leg joint.

nts'ime'e n. the sole of the foot; the bottom or the under surface of the foot.

nts'imse'e n. the sole of the foot; the bottom or the under surface of the foot.

nts'ims'ak n. nostrils, inside the nose; the openings of the nose, or inside the nose.

nts'ims'ak n. nostrils, inside the nose; the openings of the nose, or inside the nose.

nts'imts'anks n. armpit; the hollow beneath the junction of the arm and shoulder.

nts'imts'anks n. armpit; the hollow beneath the junction of the arm and shoulder.

nts'imts'exh l n. between the legs; between the pubic area and the anus.

nts'imts'exh l n. between the legs; between the pubic area and the anus.

nts'oohliimuxw n. behind the ear, pressure point; just behind the earlobes.

nts'oohliimuxw n. behind the ear, pressure point; just behind the earlobes.

uksxw n. to have blond hair; light in colour.

uksxw n. to have blond hair; light in colour.

winge's n. brain; the large gray nerve tissue enclosed in the cranium of a vertebrate that interprets sensory impulses, coordinates and controls bodily functioning, and is the center of emotion and thought.

winge's n. brain; the large gray nerve tissue enclosed in the cranium of a vertebrate that interprets sensory impulses, coordinates and controls bodily functioning, and is the center of emotion and thought.

wit' n. collarbone; a bone of the vertebrate shoulder girdle typically serving to link the shoulder blade and the breastbone. clavicle.

wit' n. collarbone; a bone of the vertebrate shoulder girdle typically serving to link the shoulder blade and the breastbone. clavicle.
'W - 'w

'wii'aak n. 1) big mouth. 2) a loud- 
mouthed person. This 
expression is used if a person 
is loud, does not always mean 
the size of the mouth.

'sockets in the jaw, for chewing 
and for speaking.

'winim us n. canine teeth; the 
upper canine teeth.

'win n. tooth; a set of hard 
bonelike structures rooted in

'winim ts'a'a n. canine teeth; the 
lower canine teeth; eye teeth.

X - x

xbaa'w n. jaw; bony structures 
consisting of an upper jaw 
more or less firmly fused with 
the skull, and a lower jaw 
hinged, movable, and 
articulated with the temporal 
bone of either side.

xgilkw n. sweat; perspiration; a 
saline fluid secreted by the 
sweat glands.

xsindok n. earwax; the yellow 
waxy secretion from the glands 
of the external ear. cerumen.

Y - y

yahlx n. saliva; the clear, watery 
juice secreted by the salivary 
glands. The ducts of the glands 
pour saliva into the mouth, 
where it serves to moisten and 
lubricate food during the 
chewing process; it also helps 
in the beginning of digestion of 
starchy food by means of an 
enzyme called amylase.
yuwuìnaahlix n. windpipe; the passage for the breath from the larynx to the lungs. *trachea.*

'Y - 'y

'ümìk n. whiskers, beard; hair growing on the face.

Total number of entries: 155
# AMIXUUGIT / CLOTHING------GYEETS

## A - a

| amixuuagit | n. clothings pl. of am'ugit | am'ugidim giibl | n. pajamas. | am'ugit | n. clothing. |

## B - b

| bilen | n. belt. |

## D - d

| daahlisx | n. socks. | dekhlaben | n. cummerbund. |
| dekhla'moot'ixs | n. woman's bra. |

## E - e

| en'unsim sgen | n. rubber sleeve guards. |

## G - g

| ganhisyets'a' | n. suspenders. | gaydim boosdin | n. felt hat usually with a brim. From English word Boston top hat. |

1 Amixuugit - Gyeets
gaydim gwak  n. banker’s cap
visor.

gaydim hanak’  n. lady’s hat.

gaydim hlit  n. baseball cap.

gaydim sek’  n. toque. See;
gaydim t’ukw

gaydim sgen  n. rubber rain hat,
waterproof hat.

GW - gw

you might use your old ones
again”.

gwiisganiis  n. hudson’s bay coat,
colored boared red and green
white body.

gwiischipok  n. ground hog coat
ground hog pelts sewn to-gather
and the fur is on the inside.

you might use your old ones
again”.

wiiis metx  n. coat made of sheep
hide the hide is turned inside
out so that the fur is on the inside
this coat is used for
winter.

gwiiswis  n. rain gear.

gwadets’im entsuuxw  n. Home
made knitted sweater.
H - h

hanim gwidets' n. thin summer coat.

hixhoox n. clothing, wardrobe, attire, apparel, or any clothing that's been used.

J - j

jegit n. blouse. From English word jacket

K - k

kslee'waasxw n. shirt.

K' - k'

k'uuk'unak' n. skirt.

K' - k'

k'aksduu n. headband usual red in color.

L - l

lee'lit n. bootliner, insoles, moccasin liner a piece of material to cover foot inside of moccasin.

lilwaast n. shoelaces for tying one's shoe on.
liisol \textit{n. hooded shawl}. From English word shawl

li'y \textit{n. garters}.

lukwhlakshle'wasxw \textit{n. undershirt}.

lukwhlanak' \textit{n. woman's slip} usual worn under a dress.

lukwhla'maxs \textit{n. underpants}, underwear including long johns.

luukwhla'am'ugit \textit{n. underwear}

'M - 'm

'maxsa hadiks \textit{n. swimming trunks}.

'maxsa hanak' \textit{n. woman's panties}.

'maxsa jeyn \textit{n. blue jeans pants}.

'maxsa loop \textit{n. corduroy pants}, trousers.

'maxsa sgen: \textit{n. rubber rain pants}.

'maxs \textit{n. pants}, slacks or trousers.

N - n

nak' \textit{n. dress} woman's dress.

nak'am sgen \textit{n. rubber apron}.

nak'am giihl \textit{n. nightgown}.

nak'am ubin \textit{n. maternity dress}.

nak'am neks \textit{n. wedding dress}.

S - s

sqats'ii'ba' \textit{n. necktie}.

simts'a'wasx \textit{n. moccasins} made of moose hide.

sweta \textit{n. vee neck sweater} From English word sweater
sweta'm ensuuxw n. Home made knitted sweater

t'axxw n. vest sleeveless garment worn beneath a suit coat.
t'ool n. shawl, like a poncho

TS' - ts'

ts'a'waxs n. shoes any type of shoes.
ts'a'waxsa tk'a n. moccasins made of goat hide or any leather shoes. See: simts'a'wax

ts'a'waxsa amksiwaa n. dress shoes, or any store bought dress shoes. The other name is ts'a'waxsa nuu'tw

ts'a'waxsa gasgesxwa dipxs n. woman's high heel shoes.
ts'a'waxsa ts'imwlp n. house slippers.
ts'elaxs n. scarf.
ts'ihl'niinak' n. apron.
ts'il'dim sgen. n. rubber gloves.
ts'il't n. gloves, covering for the hands

ts'a'waxsa sgen n. sneakers, runners.

X - x

xhapdildulpxwum 'maxs n. shorts or short trousers coming to, and open at, the knees.
xts'e'yim gwidets' n. thick winter coat.
Total number of entries: 73
HAXHOOYASXW/CLOTHING - GIGEENIX

A - a

amnuutxw n. dress-up clothes.  am'ugit n. any clothing.

am'ugidim qithl n. nightwear.  an'unasim sqyan n. rubber sleeve guards.

B - b

bilan n. belt.

D - d

daahliisx n. socks.  dakhla'moot'ixs n. brassiere.

dakhlaban n. cummerbund

G - g

qildipgesxw n. panties.

G - g

ghanisyats'a n. suspenders.  gasgesxwa dipxs n. high heeled shoes.

1 Haxhooyasxw - Gigeenix
gaydim boosdin  n. felt hat.

gaydim gwak  n. any peaked cap.  
Syn: gaydim ts'ak.

gaydim hanak'  n. ladies' dress-up headwear.

gaydim hlit'  n. baseball cap.

gaydim sak'  n. toque.  
Syn: gaydim t'ukw.

gaydim sgyan  n. rubber, waterproof rain hat.

gaydim ts'ak  n. any peaked cap (i.e. baseball cap).  
Syn: gaydim gwak

gaydim t'ukw  n. toque.  
Syn: gaydim sak',  From: English.

gayt  n. any headwear.

gelkw'a  n. kerchief.

GW - gw

gwidats'  n. 1) coat. 2) jacket.

ones because some day you may need your old ones again”.

gwidats'im hliyun  n. jacket made of moosehide.

gwisganis  n. Hudson's Bay coat (coloured border; red and green, white body). Blanket often worn as coat.

gwidats'im sgyan  n. rubber rain coat, or jacket.

gwiiqwikw  n. groundhog coat; groundhog pelts sewn together and the fur is on the inside.

gwidats'im wis  n. rain coat. Syn: gwiiqwikw.

gwiiswis.

gwiisgaak  n. same old clothing, old-fashioned or out-dated clothing. The elders have a saying that goes, "don't throw away your old clothes in anticipation you'll get new

gwiishadixs  n. bathing suit.

gwiishagwilgyat  n. bright-coloured, geometric designed blanket. Often worn as coat.
gwiisk'a'et n. Hudson's Bay blanket (red, green and black coloured border with white background). Often worn as coat.

gwiislap'ist n. groundhog blanket or coat (groundhog pelts sewn together and the fur is on the inside).

gwiismaaxws n. Hudson's Bay blanket (white). Often worn as coat.

gwiismatx n. a coat made of sheep hide; the hide is turned inside out so the fur is on the inside; this coat is worn in the winter.

gwiisool n. shawl. Syn: liisool; niisool; t'ool.

gwiiswis n. rain gear. Syn: gwidat'im wis.

gwitgunak' or gutk'unak' n. skirt. Syn: k'utk'unak'.

H - h

hanim gwidats' n. a thin summer jacket or coat.

haXhooyasxw n. clothing, wardrobe, attire, apparel, any clothing.

J - j

jagit n. blouse. From: English.

K' - k'

k'utk'unak' n. skirt. Syn: gwitgunak' or gutk'unak'.

3 HaXhooyasxw - Gigeenix
K' - k'

k'axduu n. headband.

L - l

lee'l n. 1) moccasin liner & leggings (piece of material to cover foot inside of moccasin). 2) boot liner. 3) insoles.

luuxwhl'am'ugit n. underwear.

luuxwhl'maxs n. underpants, underwear (including long johns).

liisool n. shawl. Syn: gwiisool; niisool; t'oool.

luuxwhlinak' n. woman's slip usually worn under a dress.

ilgwasxw n. 1) shoe laces. 2) laces to fasten dresses, etc.

luuxwhlixhla'wxw n. undershirt.

li'y n. garter.

'M - 'm

'maxs n. any pants, slacks or trousers.

'maxsa jayn n. blue jeans (pants).

'maxsa hadixs n. men's swimming trunks.

'maxsa loop n. corduroy trousers, pants.

'maxsa hana' n. woman's panties, pants or slacks.

'maxsa sqyan n. rubber rain pants.
### N - n

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Term</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>nak'</td>
<td>n. any dress.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nak'am sqyan</td>
<td>n. a rubber apron.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nak'am giihl</td>
<td>n. nightgown.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nak'am ubin</td>
<td>n. maternity dress.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nak'am naks</td>
<td>n. wedding dress.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>niiosool</td>
<td>n. shawl. Syn: gwiiosool; liiosool; t'ool.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### S - s

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Term</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>sqats'iiiba</td>
<td>n. tie.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sweta</td>
<td>n. sweater. From: English.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>smits'a'waxs</td>
<td>n. moccasins. Syn: ts'a'waxsa qanaa'w; ts'a'waxsa hliyun.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### T - t

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Term</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>tk'aadakxhl</td>
<td>n. belt.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>t'ool</td>
<td>n. shawl. Syn: gwiiosool; liiosool; niisol.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS'</td>
<td>ts'</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### T' - t'

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Term</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>t'axxw</td>
<td>n. vest.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ts'a'laxs</td>
<td>n. a scarf.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ts'a'waxs</td>
<td>n. any type of shoes.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

5 Hałhooyasxw - Gigeenîx
ts'a'wa'xsa amxsiwaa n. dress shoes (store bought). *Syn:* ts'a'wa'xsa nuutxw.

**ts'a'wa'xsa qanaa'w n.** moccasins made of moosehide; this was a definite style of moccasin, more commonly made today. *Syn:* ts'a'wa'xsa hliyun; simts'a'wa'xs.

**ts'a'wa'xsa qaniis n.** skin of dog salmon used for shoes.

**ts'a'wa'xsa hahlo'o n.** sneakers. *Syn:* ts'a'wa'xsa sgyan.

**ts'a'wa'xsa hliyun n.** moccasins made of moosehide. *Syn:* ts'a'wa'xsa qanaa'w; *Syn:* simts'a'wa'xs.

**ts'a'wa'xsa ganaa'w; Syn:** ts'a'wa'xsa nuutxw n. dress shoes. *Syn:* ts'a'wa'xsa amxsiwaa.

**ts'a'wa'xsa sgyan n.** sneakers, runners. *Syn:* ts'a'wa'xsa hahlo'o.

**ts'a'wa'xsa tk'a n.** leather shoes.

**ts'a'wa'xsa ts'imwilp n.** house slippers.

**ts'i'hl'niinak' n.** apron.

**ts'il'dim sgyan n.** rubber gloves.

**ts'i'lt n.** 1) mittens. 2) gloves.

---

**X - x**

**xhlpiddulpxwim 'maxs n.** summer shorts (outer wear).

**xshla'wswxw n.** shirt.

---

**xts'a'ylim qwidats' n.** a thick winter coat.

Total number of entries: 85
lipk‘ene’

Personal belongings

Gyeets
LIP K'EN'Y'/PERSONAL BELONGINGS - GYEETS

A - a

amnuutxw; n. any ornaments worn on cloths.

an'dadaahl hanak'; n. woman's hand bag, or purse.

an'dadaala; n. purse, or wallet; to keep one's money.

G - g

gankoodixs n. hair dressing, i.e. gel, mousse, hair spray

gant'oo'; n. safety pin

gaydim ts'uubeek'; n. umbrella.

I - i

iis; n. necklace; ornament round the neck.

K - k

kaat; n. cane, walking stick.

M - m

maxmuxw; n. ear rings.

1 lip k'en'y' - Gyeets
N - n

nax; n. snowshoes.

'S - n

'nat'al't; n. a lapel pin.

'nat'al'taldim mejaqaleehl get
n. boutonniere; flowers worn on a man's lapel.

'nat'al'taldim mejaqaleehl hanak'
n. corsage; flowers worn on a woman's dress, or jacket.

S - s

siqeskw; n. wig artificial hair for the head.

sl'wintxws; n. false teeth.

TS' - ts'

ts'elim twa'; n. eye glasses.

nts'ixsna'axs; n. bracelet; wrist-ornament.

nts'ixsda'un n. ring made of gold worn on the finger.

nts'ixsna'axsim waats'; n. wrist watch.

W - w

waats'; n. any watch; a way of telling time.

Total number of entries: 20
AMNUUDINSXW/ACCESSORIES - GIGEENIX

A - a

amnuutxw  

n. any ornament worn on clothing.

andadaala  

n. any handbag, wallet or change purse where you carry your money and other small items.

andadaalahl hanak'  

n. woman's handbag, or purse.

G - g

gank'oodixs  

n. any hair grooming oils, creams or other styling aids (gels, mousse or hair spray).

gant'oo'lo  

n. safety pin.

gaydim ts'aabeeq'  

n. umbrella.

H - h

halax'nisxw or hanax'nisxw  

n. hearing aid.

hasits'a'atxw  

n. eye glasses.

Syn: ts'a'amtwaa

I - i

iis  

n. necklace; an ornament around the neck.
K' - k'

k'aat' *n.* 1) walking stick. 2) cane.

M - m

maxmuxw *n.* earrings.

N - n

nax *n.* snowshoes.

'N - 'n

'naat'aa'ldim majagaleehl hanak'  
*n.* corsage; an arrangement of flowers worn on a woman's dress or jacket.

'naat'aa'ldim majagaleehl gyat  
*n.* boutonniere; flowers worn on a man's lapel.

'naat'aa'lt  
*n.* brooch, lapel pin.

S - s

sagesxw or sigesxw  
*n.* wig; artificial hair for the head.

si'wintxws  
*n.* false teeth.

TS' - ts'

ts'a'amtw a  
*e* eye glasses.  
*Syn:* hasits'a'atxw.

ts'ixsda'un  
*n.* ring worn on the finger.
ts'ixsna'axs n. bracelet; wrist ornament.

waats n. any watch or clock; an instrument for telling the time of day or night. From: English.

Total number of entries: 22
Wilawilhl ts’imwilp Li’ligit

Dinhooyhlgit

Gyeets

The terms Used in the feast

For the West
**WILAWILHL TS'IM WILP LILIGIT**

**TERMS USED IN THE FEAST HALL------GYEETS**

---

**A - a**

*aye' n.* **Goods and services tax;**

Grandchildren on the matrilineal side contributing to grandfather's feast. The money that's contributed is similar to today's G.S.T. (Goods and services tax) but is offered voluntarily. It is a Gitksen protocol that one has to pay every time your father's clan and house hold a feast, in order to help pay for the use of your grandfather's territory. This is a Gitksen way of paying a goods and services tax.

*See: hawaal, ent'im nak', kuts gesxw.*

*amqoosesnxw n.* an absent Chief with a designated seat is remembered with **food** and **merchandise.**

---

**B - b**

*bax maga'a n.* **At the end of the feast the button blanket is held up and the names of the deceased are called out.** This is done to show that the work is completed by the successor, on behalf of the deceased, so that the souls are then free to go in peace.

---

**D - d**

*dax yugwam xbiisit n. **pall bearers.** These pall bearers are selected from other clans and other villages.*
ent luulixhl xbiisit n. one who guards over the casket. This person is in charge of looking after the casket. In the olden day's they would be aware of the witchcraft that might want to come in to the house to cast a spell on the casket to complete his mission

entkamqu'thl wineex n. A person who blesses the food before it's served.
See: entk'agahl wineex.

entk'agahl wineex n. A person who has been selected to say grace at the feast.
See: entkamqu'thl wineex.

entk'uts litshl wineex n. A person who announces the food that's been contributed by the hosting clan.

ents'ilim li'tshl get n. Commissioner or Concierge; The door man; One of the host Chiefs stands at the door and announces the arrival of the invited Chiefs.

ent'aa n. Designated seat for a Chief in accordance with the ranking in his/her own house and is seated accordingly.

ent'aphl hayetsxw n. the feast's Auditor. This person is selected from father's side to count and total up all the money that's been put in the pot by host clan.

ent'im nak' n. A voluntary land tax levy and a Goods and Services tax. Money or merchandise given by spouses of hosting clan. This is to show that you fully support your husband or wife. May or may not be accompanied by being fully dressed up in a costume and dancing up to the collection pot. It's a Gitksen protocol that one has to pay every time your spouse's clan and house feast is called. See: limix ent'im nak', kuts gesxw, ay'e'.
**G - g**

**gepsuubit** *n.* Host clan serving soup. 

**From:** English word "soup".

**G - g**

**galdim so'** *n.* A bag or a box to put one's food in, to take home from the feast. **Usage:** To-day, people call it a doggy bag as in food taken home from the restaurant.

**goo'oxswit** *n.* Chief's Ambassador sent to call and invite people from one's own village. While carrying the house clan talking stick, a person is sent out by the Chief to invite one's own village people to the feast.

**H - h**

**haleydim t'is** *n.* A spiritual Welcome; One's own village Chiefs acknowledge the Chiefs that have come to invite them to a burial feast or to a pole raising. The inviting Chiefs are in their full regalia and sing their own house song, "ksinaahlxw" meaning breath of our fore fathers. The invited Chiefs give money to help the inviting Chiefs. This money is called "k'ilix wen" and is not paid back to the giver. This ceremony is to show the invited Chiefs' acceptance of the successor of the deceased and, to honor the invitation so that the legacy of the name will live on. **See:** k'sinaahlxw for more information on feast songs; k'ilix wen for more information on money given.

**hawaal** *n.* A voluntary land tax levy; Contribution of money to your own clans feast. It is a Gitksen protocol that one has to pay every time your own clan and house feast is called.
in order to help pay for the use of the land
See: aye', ent'im nak', kuts gesxw.

hayetsxw n. Copper shield used for money. To day the money that is put in the pot is called "hayetsxw"

haniihaalayt n. A mat to dance on. This refers to money given by the invited Chiefs to help the inviting Chief with the cost of travel or for food. This money is given at the invitational ceremony for the successor of the Chief. See: haleydim t'is.

HL - hl

hlmoomst n. Help from the father's side. Money or merchandise from father's side given as a loan to individuals of the host Clan. See: sagwila.

K - k

kuts gesxw n. An instrument to cut hair. Children on the mother's side contribute to their father's funeral feast. Today, money is put out as a symbol of one's grief and loss. Cutting one's hair in public in the feast hall is a symbol of one's grief and loss of a loved one. This money is a voluntary land tax levy and it's also a Goods and Services Tax. It's a Gitksen protocol that one has to pay every time your father's clan and house feast is called, in order to help pay for the use of the land. hair cut: kuts gesxw. See: aye', ent'im nak', hawaal.
Menk. *n. left-overs from the meal. These are leftovers from the meal at the feast hall.

Miin li'ligit. *n. The head host of feast. This host can be a wing Chief, or a high Prince or Princess, a Matriarch, it doesn't have to be a head Chief.

Mixk'aax. *n. Eagle down. This is to show honor, respect and peace. When seated you must stay seated and be very quiet until the feast is over.

Naxnok. *n. Spiritual powers. The Gitksan word naxnok is used to describe a supernatural person or a being that is higher than humans. The naxnok has spiritual powers and is capable of performing miracles in healing and in solving problems, as well as foreseeing coming events. It is believed that the animals, birds, and fish possess these powers because the animals can sense your presence even if they don't see you and are fearless even if they face death. It is also considered a miracle to see birds fly in the air, fish swimming in the water without air. It is believed that these creatures are connected to a Spiritual, supernatural powers far beyond humans. This is why some of these animals and their characteristics are used as symbols to connect to this power.

'Naa yisyet's'amgan. *n. The chopping on the sides of the pole. This is done by the new Chief to Welcome the pole to the Village. See: 'widinsimgan.
niilax lagans n. enact one's spiritual powers called naxnok. Usage: When the host Chief confronts you with his Naxnok you have to counter with your own house's naxnok. This is done at the feast or at the sight of the pole that is to be erected See: naxnok and limix naxnok.

S - s

sagwile n. making a blanket for you. This term is applied to the help in the form of money given by the father's side to help you at your feast.

that by each of our four clans taking part in singing their own house's mourning song over the casket of the deceased, it is a way to release the soul to go in peace and love See: saginuxw,

saginuxw n. A ceremonial send off for the deceased; Chiefs from all of the local Villages take turns in singing their own house's mourning song. This is one of our beliefs; that by each of our four clans taking part in singing their own house's mourning song over the casket of the deceased, it is a way to release the soul to go in peace and love See: sahe'niiganyee.

saxbiisit n. Person(s) selected to buy the casket. See: t'eluulagat, ye'oosit.

simqi'get, sigidim haanak' ganhl kuba wilksihlsxw a formal salutation prior to each Chief's speech at the feast. "Chiefs, Matriarchs, Prince and Princesses".

simhaalayt n. Chief's spiritual dance at the feast. The performer is in full regalia and has eagle down in the head dress See: limix simhaalayt.
sixdæa n. Making a mattress for you. A term used when you are helped in the form of money or merchandise by members of your father's House.

so' n. Food that's taken home from the feast.

t'eluulagat n. Undertaker for the deceased; Person(s) from father's side who handles the deceased. This is the title of all the workers that are chosen to look after the deceased. See: ye'oosit, saxbiisit.

t'imist n. The recorder. A person that is hired by the host clan to record all the food, merchandise and money that's gone into the feast and is read out before the end of the feast to indicate the total cost of the funeral expense.

Chief's Ambassadors. A group that is sent out by the Chief to invite other Chiefs to come to the feast. See: halheydin t'is for more info.

It's the invitees to the feast. This term is used for all the people who are invited to the feast.

W - w

wenimsit n. Usher, one of the host Chiefs. This Chief is in charge of seating invited guests according to the designated seats, clan and rank.

From: Chinook' jargon.

wilp li'ligit n. Feast hall. Today we use the Village gymnasium. See: wilp li'ligit and wilp t'uu'u.

wilp baa hlets n. Feast hall. See: wilp li'ligit and wilp t'uu'u.
wilp t’uu’u n. Feast hall. See: wilp li’ligit, and wilp baahlets.

wo’ost n. A large and deep dish or a large food hamper given to a person as a token of appreciation from the host clan. This person is one of many that’s been selected from the father’s side to perform certain duties for the deceased. See: T’elulagat, ant’aphl hayetsxw, yee’oost, saxbiisit, luulihsit, wokiisxwit.

‘W - ‘w

’widinsim’gan n. The arrival of the red cedar pole. This pole is pulled out of the bush by the people and when it arrives at the Village it is welcomed by chopping along its sides. This is called ’naa yisyets’amgan.

And then, it is left for five years to season before any carving is done. The arrival of the pole is usually witnessed by local people. See: ’naa yisyets’am gan.

X - x

xdaala n. money given to Chiefs. The amount of money given to each Chief is in accordance with ranking in each house. This money is given to all Chiefs for witnessing the events in the feast. See: xgwiiikxw.

Second is to all the Chiefs called ’xdaala. In the olden days one pelt of the groundhog was given out to each person at the feast. See: ’xdaala.

xluuhaaqyootxw n. Brand new ax; The other term is ”ksisekya”. This person is usually from the father’s side. Today the money is like an advance given to you. This term used to tell the people who is being...
commissioned to build the grave fence for the deceased.

Y - y

yeegam wineeyit n. Host clan serving out food to invited guests.

yeek n. serving, or hand outs of food or goods.

ye'oosit n. One who bathes the deceased. This person is selected from the father's side. In the olden day's the person selected has to bathe as well as put new clothing on the deceased. See: t'eluulagat, saxbiisit.

Total number of entries: 50
WILAWILHL TS’IM

WILPLI’LIGIT

GIGEENIX

PARTS OF FEASTS
WILAWILHL TS’IM WILPLI’LIGIT/PARTS OF FEASTS - GIGEENIX

A - a

amqoosinxw n. food and merchandise left for absent guest.

ant'aa n. designated seat for Chief or sub-Chief in the feast hall.

antamqwiitxwhl wineex or an'amqwiitxwhl wineex

n. grace giver; a person who blesses the food before it is served. Syn: antk'agahl wineex or ank'agahl wineex.

ant'imhanak' spouses contribution; money or merchandise given by spouses of hosting clan. May or may not be accompanied by dancing towards the singers, then you put your money in the pot.

antk'agahl wineex or ank'agahl wineex n. grace giver; a person who blesses the food before it is served. Syn: ...

antlihlxhl xbiist or anlihlxhl xbiist

n. casket and house guard; while the deceased is laying in state, person or persons from father's side or from another clan (selected by the wil'naat'ahl) to stay and guard the house at nights.

ant'taaphl hayatsxw or ant'aaphl hayatsxw n. money counter; a person or persons who counts the money (usually from the father's side).

antts'imil etxwhl gyat or ants'imil etxwhl gyat n. announcer of Chiefs; one who announces the arrival of the invited Chiefs.

antuxwslitsxhl wineex or an'uxwslitsxhl wineex n. announcer of individual clan
member's contributions; person who announces the food that's brought by the hosts.

aye' n. grandchildren contribution; grandchildren of matrilineal side contribution to grandfather's feast. Out of respect for your grandfather.

B - b

baja'am xbiist n. pallbearers. Syn:
daxyugwam xbiist.

D - d

daxyugwam xbiist n. pallbearers.
Syn: baja'am xbiist.

G - g

gyap ylpx n. soup servers; host clan serving soup to their guests.

H - h

halaydim tets n. a settlement-feast invitation ceremony; an invitation ceremony by the Chief's successor to invite head Chiefs to the settlement-feast (usually headstone feast). Chief may be in full regalia and, sing their sacred breath song, xsinaahlxw.

ha'niiganyee n. farewell ritual to a deceased Chief; Chiefs from all of the villages take part in singing their mourning song.
making a way for the deceased to go in peace and love. This practice is very modern and usually on the invitation of the bereaved kinship relatives, wil'naat'ahl. Syn: signax or saqenax; sigenimxw or saqenimxw.

ha'niihalayt n. acceptance of invitation ritual; money given by the invited Chief to the deceased Chief's successor at the successor's invitation to settlement-feast ceremony.

hawaal n. contribution of money to Clan feast.

hayatsxw n. copper shield; ownership of a copper shield signifies wealth.

K' - k'

k'otgesxw n. contribution of money to a feast by father's children; children on the father's side, his brother's children or his nephew's children contribute to the father's funeral feast.

L - l

laksinsxwit or laksinsxut n. person or persons from father's side who bathes the deceased.

luulihlxsit n. person guarding the laxnok.

M - m

miinli'ligit n. host of feast.

mixk'aax n. eagle down feathers used to show honour and respect. Often, at the start of a feast, the host Chief, in full regalia dancing to the singing of the Clan, will nod his head
forward and the eagle down feathers which had been sprinkled atop the headdress will fly about. The eagle down represents honour and respect to his guests.

'N - 'n

'niilaxlaqanst n. enact one's naxnok at the feast.

S - s

sigenax or sagenax n. farewell ritual to a deceased Chief. Chiefs from all of the villages take part in singing their mourning song, making a way for the deceased to go in peace and love. This is modern and usually on the invitation of the bereaved wil'naat'ahl. Syn: sigenimxw or sagenimxw; ha'niiganyee.

wil'naat'ahl. Syn: sigenax or sagenax; ha'niiganyee.

sigwila or sugwilat n. blanket. Help in the form of cash or merchandise from the father's side, as a loan, at a feast.

sik'alaxan or sak'alaxan n. term used for a person that's going to build a grave fence for the deceased.

sigenimxw or sagenimxw n. Farewell ritual to a deceased Chief. Chiefs from all of the villages take part in singing their mourning song, to making a way for the deceased to go in peace and love. Modern practice and usually on the invitation of the bereaved.

sik'alaxan or sak'alaxan n. term used for a person that's going to build a grave fence for the deceased.

simgniyat, sigidimaghanak' ganhl k'ubawilxsihlxw Proper noun of address. "Chiefs, Chieftainess, Prince and Princesses"; formal salutation prior to a Chief's speech.

simhaalayt n. Chief's spiritual dance at the feast using eagle
down (when they welcome their guests or to return money received at the time of invitation to the feast, mixk'aaax).

sixbiisit or saxbiisit n. Person or persons from father's side who is selected by the wil'naat'ahl to provide the casket (undertaker).

sixw't'aa or suxwdaat n. mattress, a term used when in-laws

5 Wilawilhl ts'im Wilpl'ligit - Gigeenix

(husband's house relatives) help with money or merchandise at matrilineal feast.

so'o n. leftover feast food taken home from the feast.

suu'wəa n. a person or persons that go house to house to invite the community to a feast.

T - t

tets n. a person or persons that go out to invite other communities to a feast.

T' - t'

T' - t'

t'iluulak'at n. person or persons from father's side who handles the deceased.

t'imisit n. a person asked by the host clan to record all donations to the feast - food, merchandise and money. It is read out before the end of the feast.

t'uu'w n. feast.
W - w

wanimsit n. a person in charge of seating invited guests, according to designated seats.

wilpt'uu'w n. feast hall.  
Syn: wilpli'ligit.

wilpbaahlats n. feast hall.  
From: Chinook.

wilpli'ligit n. feast hall.  
Syn: wilpt'uu'w.

wok'esxwit or wok'esxut n.  
person or persons from father's side who digs the grave (grave digger).

wo'os n. food and fruit given to the person selected to do work for the host clan.  
Syn: xwineext.

'W - 'w

'widinsxwim gan or 'widinsxum gan  
arrival of pole prior to carving.

X - x

xdaala n. money given to witnesses at a feast.

xwineext n. food and fruit given to the person selected to do work for the host clan.  
Syn: wo'os.

xgwiikw n. gifts of groundhog skin to the guests at a feast in the past. Now money replaces it.
Yeegam wineeyit *n.* host clan at a feast giving out food.

Yeeek *n.* serving food and distributing merchandise at a feast.

Total number of entries: 50
Huwehl Li’ligit
Dim hooyhlgit
Gyeets

The Names of the Feasts
For The

West
**LI'LIGIT/FEASTS - GYEETS**

**B - b**

baxmagam xwts'aan *n. Pole raising*. This phrase is an old word used by our elders to describe a pole raising; *totem xwts'aan*. "that outlines the house history and events" *See: hidinsim gan, hidinsim xwts'aan.*

Welcome the big Chiefs as they arrive. 2) when the host tribe sing a welcome song as the Chiefs arrive in the feast hall. or as they arrive at the sight on which the pole is to be raised. This is used when there's a "yukw" that is the big feast pertaining to a totem pole raising, or a gravestone raising. *See: limix begwinsxw, and or limix lemjax.*

**D - d**

di'yeeem get. *funeral*: this phrase is used to describe a funeral procession, or the day of the funeral".

**G - g**

gawagyanii *n. a feast to celebrate peace*. This feast is usually held after a war, blood shed, or a conflict between two tribes or two nations" *celebrate peace: gawagyanii. See: li'ligidim ksiisxw.*

qi'nax *n. chew for: womanhood*. This is done when a girl

---

1 Li'ligit - Gyeets
becomes a woman that her food is chewed for her by her cousins on the father's side. if the clan wants all boys then the male cousin would be asked to chew her food"

H - h

hidinsim lo'op \textit{n.} stone raising
Modern term for headstone raising. This is a stone raising or to put a marker on the grave sight by the successor of the deceased"

hidinsim xwts'aan \textit{n.} erect a totem pole
Pole raising feast. This is done by the new Chief that is going to assume his position as the next chief of the house. \textit{See: baxmaqam xwts'aan.}

L - l

li'ilgit \textit{n.} feast or \textit{an invitation.}
This word is used to say that here's a feast; but it really means that you've invited people together for a feast" invitation: \textit{li'ilgit "}. \textit{See: t'uu'u.}

cousins. They seat him on a chair and then sing a mourning song. After this is done the one that put up the feast and his house put in money to pay the singers and the people that are called. The person that has been cleansed is now ready to go back to his proper place and never repeat his wrong-doing again. \textit{See: li'ilgidim guksheldim guutxws.}

li'ilgidim guks yo'ooksxw \textit{n.}
Cleansing feast. If a Chief in some way has shamed his house, or a member of his house. The cousins on the father's side are called to bath him in front of the other Chiefs. This is done by the
li'ligidim hidinsimgan n. Pole raising feast. See: baxmagam xwts'aan.

li'ligidim ksiiixw n. Compensation or payment feast. 'Compensation is made for a crime that's been done, or a war that's been fought unfairly or unjust. So the person that did this has to make payment by giving some part of his territory, or in goods, to the house from which the person that has been killed. A feast is put up so that it will be witnessed by the people that are called.' See: gawaa ganii.

li'ligidim laseewaa'yip n. Land claim meeting: Feast pertaining to the territories. Is a meeting regarding over laps or a false claims by other nation or by Canada and B.C."

li'ligidimlsceewasxw n. "is a dinner meeting of great importance.

li'ligidimluuseegan n. A house warming feast: A feast is put up when a new house is built and totems are unveiled. In the olden days they would put up totems in each corner of the house.

li'ligidim pdeek' n. clan feast: A planning feast. 'this is a planning dinner meeting of the whole house tribe'.

li'ligidim sahalayt n. The making of a spiritual leader: Spiritual feast. This is done at the home village of the Chief who is being made into a spiritual leader or a shaman. The Chief that is to be made into a shaman is placed in the center of the circle of Chiefs that have been call in from other villages. These Chiefs that are called in are themselves shamens in their own villages. About three (3) per village are called in. The process may go on for about a week to a month depeing on the person being worked on. The head shaman in charge of the whole process sometimes will announce that the soul of the person is rejecting the process. This process is the singing of the shaman's own song and cleansing of his soul and guidance of the other
shamen which one the soul of is rejecting. So it will take more time, that's why it takes from one week to a month after the head shaman announces the name that belongs to the house of the Chief who has become a shaman and now belongs to the special group that will be the house's spiritual leader. Only then a feast is call to announce the new shaman name and songs that he will be using.

li'ligidim Simaneks $n$. *Wedding feast.* Marriage is prearranged by the two houses from which the couple belong that will be married. The reason for this is that they might want to gain access to a territory or to strengthen the house, when the time is right a feast is called to unite them in front of the guests.

li'ligidim namuxw $n$. Ear piercing feast. ear piercing is done by your aunts on your father's side*

li'ligidim guksheldim guutxws $n$. *Pick one's self up* Shame feast. is when you pick yourself up from the shame that is on you and put yourself back to your proper place. This is done in front of the people and by your cousins on your father's side*: guks heldim guutxws.

li'ligidim bitxw $n$. *Divorce feast*. Sec. limix bitxw.

X - x

xhaymooksxw *n. The eating of the new snow: a feast put up by the wolves to celebrate the first snow fall. because the snow would revel the foot prints of the wolves*,

xmi'yeenasxw $n$. *Smoke feast.* "is a way that the clan shows that it's a peaceful passing" And a time to tell the people the funeral plans and wishes of the deceased's tribe.
xsmeyeesxw n. The giving out of meat: from a young man's first kill to all of his cousins on your father's side

Y - y

yukxw n. major feast. This feast is used for pole raising or gravestone raising. See: li'ligidim hidinsim gan, hidinsimxwts'aan, baxmagam xwts'aan.

Total number of entries: 24
HUWAHL

LI’LIGIT

GIGEENIX

FEASTS
**LI' LIGIT / FEASTS - GIGEENIX**

**B - b**

**bagwinsxw or bagunsxw**  
_n._  
welcome ritual of a big feast; prior to main feast, usually the day before, welcome the high Chiefs as they arrive. This is a ritual used when there is a large, major feast, a **yukw**, pertaining to a totem pole raising, or a gravestone raising. The host tribe sings a welcome song after the guest Chiefs are seated in the feast hall.

**baymagaam lo'op**  
_n._  
headstone raising feast.

**D - d**

**diyeeem gyat**  
_n._  
1) funeral procession.  2) the day of the funeral.

**G - g**

**gyadim gan**  
_n._  
totem pole.

**G - g**

**gawagyanii**  
_n._  
celebration of peace feast. This feast is usually held after a war, bloodshed, or a conflict between two tribes or two nations.

1 Li'ligit - Gigeenix
ge'naax  n. womanhood feast. The term ge'naax means to chew the food and feed the chewed food to another person. New mothers usually fed infants like this in the olden days. When a young girl becomes a woman there is a custom that her father's kinship relatives will chew the food and feed the chewed food to her, wil'naat'ahlt dim ant ge'naax. The belief is that her paternal relatives, wilxsilakst, will bestow upon her their hopes and aspirations for her future. E.g., an uncle may chew the food and feed the chewed food to his niece, nibipt dim ant ge'naax, so that her children will be good singers as he is; and if the clan wants all boys then the male cross cousins would be asked to ge'naax her; if the girl wants a baby boy first, the uncles would ge'naax her first.

H - h

hedinsim lo'op  n. headstone raising feast; a modern term. The stone raising is when you erect a headstone marker on the grave site of the deceased Chief by the successor of that Chief.

L - l

lisee'emsxw  n. funeral feast.

li'ligidim bitxw  n. divorce feast. Bitxw is a word for divorce

li'ligidim guxwsgilk'al gimks  n. cleansing feast. The paternal relatives will do the cleansing, wilxsilaks ant gilk'alqimkt. If a Chief in some way has shamed his house or a member of his house, the cousins on the father's side are called to bathe him in front of the other Chiefs. They seat him on a chair and then they sing a dirge song. After this is done the one that sponsored the feast and his house put in money to pay the
singers and the people who are called. The person who has been cleansed is now ready to go back to his proper place and to never repeat his wrongdoing.

\textbf{li'ligidim guxwshaldimguuxt}xws \textit{n.} shame feast. \textbf{Guxwshaldimguuxt}xws means to pick one's self up, when you “pick yourself up” from the shame that is on you and “put yourself back” to your proper place. This is done in front of the people as witnesses and performed by your cousins on your father's side.

\textbf{li'ligidim qwalgwa} \textit{n.} a feast put on exactly a year after a pole is put up.

\textbf{li'ligidim hedinsimgan} \textit{n.} pole raising feast.

\textbf{li'ligidim lisee'wamyip} \textit{n.} feast pertaining to the territories. A meeting pertaining to overlaps or a false claim by other nations or by Canada or British Columbia. \textit{Syn: li'ligidim lisee'wasxwimyip or li'ligidim lisee'wasxumyip.}

\textbf{li'ligidim lisee'wasxw}xw \textit{n.} business feast. A dinner meeting of great importance.

\textbf{li'ligidim lisee'wasxwimyip or li'ligidim lisee'wasxumyip} \textit{n.} feast pertaining to the territories. A meeting pertaining to overlaps or a false claim by other nations or by Canada or British Columbia. \textit{Syn: li'ligidim lisee'wam yip.}

\textbf{li'ligidim luusigya}xga \textit{n.} housewarming event.

\textbf{li'ligidim 'naamux}xw \textit{n.} ear piercing feast. Ear piercing is done by the aunts on your father's side, your wilxsilak'.

\textbf{li'ligidim pdeek} \textit{n.} a planning feast of Clan. This is a planning dinner meeting of the whole tribe.

\textbf{li'ligidim sahalaytxw or li'ligidim sahalaytxw} \textit{n.} spiritual feast. The "making of a spiritual leader" feast. The feast takes place at the home village of the Chief who is being made into a spiritual leader or a shaman. The Chief who is to
be made into a spiritual leader is placed in the center of a circle of Chiefs that have been called in from other villages. These Chiefs who are called in are themselves shamens in their own villages. About three (3) per village are called in. The feast may go on for about a week to a month depending on the person being worked on. The head shaman in charge of the whole process sometimes will announce that the soul of the person is rejecting the process. This process is the singing of the shaman's own song and performance and guidance of the other shamens which the soul is rejecting. So it will take more time, that's why it takes from one week to a month. Finally the head shaman announces the name belonging to the house of the Chief who has become a shaman and now belongs to the special group that will be the house's spiritual leader. Only then a feast is called to announce the new shaman name and songs that he will be using. The song finds a special person to be a shaman, dim halaydid.

li'ligidim simemnak or li'ligidim simhemnak n. wedding feast. Marriage between a couple used to be prearranged by the two houses from which they come. The reasons for this is that they might want to gain access to a territory or to strengthen the house. When the time is right, a feast is called to unite them in front of the people.

li'ligidim xsiisxw n. compensation or payment feast. Compensation is made for a crime that has been committed, or a war that has been fought unfairly or unjustly. So the person who did this has to make payment by giving some part of his territory or goods to the house from which the person has been killed. A feast is put on so that it will be witnessed by the people who are called.

li'ligit n. any feast or an invitation. This word is used to say that there's a feast, but it really means that you've invited people together for a feast.
sagaytgooda wil'naat'ahl  n. a gathering of the Clan.

xmi'yeenasxw  n. smoke feast. At this feast the invited Chiefs are informed of the forthcoming events, e.g. the time of burial and place of settlement feast.

xsmayasxw  n. young boy’s first kill. The meat of the kill is distributed in the village.

yukw  n. a major, large feast. This feast takes place at a pole raising or a gravestone raising when all the villages are called together to witness the event.

Total number of entries: 27
Huwehl limix ts’im
Wilp li’ligit

Gyeets

The Names of the Feast songs

For the *West*
limix begwinsxw n. a song to Welcome. It is also used to Welcome people in the feast hall. When you put up a big feast called "Yukw" This song is used to welcome guests as they arrive at the Village or at the site on which the pole is to be erected. See: gawaa ganii, hidinsingan, hidinsim lo'op.

limix hiilin n. A song of lonesome. When you're lonesome for relatives when you are separated from each others for a long time, or when you're down in the dumps and nobody to talk to. This song is used when one is lonesome for his or her sweetheart.

limix bitxw n. A divorce song. This song is used when one is divorced. See: li'ligidim bitxw.

limix ent'im nak' n. Spouses dancing song: A song designed for the spouses to dance at the feast. See: ent'im nak'.

limix gawaaganii n. A song to celebrate peace. This song is composed by the Chief that is seeking peace and is given to the victim or the clan that's been shamed or the war is over.

limix lêmjàx n. Welcoming arrival song. This shows total respect to your guests as they arrive.
and are walked and seated at their respectful place and rank at their own house and clan's table. This song is used while the Chief arrives and is announced at the door. See: ents'ilim litsxget, wenisit.

limix ksinaahlxw n. The *breath song of our ancestors*. A sacred song that asks for your respect because it's called the breath of our ancestors, and has been in one's house for thousands of years. This song is used when you invite the Chiefs, at a pole raising, at a stone raising. See: t'is, hidinsimgan.

limix luugitxwum goot n. A *song of dismal or the blues*. This song is passed on for thousands of years, and is different from the song called "limixooly". This song is used when one is very sad, and remembers his or her loved ones that have passed on before.

limix noxnok n. A song that is sung while performing one's own *noxnok*. See: 'niilaxlaganst.

limix simhaley n. *song for the eagle down dance*. This song is used at the welcoming of the Chief's invitational ceremony, at the peace feast, at the feast to return the honor and respect of the other Chiefs that have come to your feast, and is used to accept the invitation of the other Chief. See: simhaley, halitdim t'is, gawaa ganii.

limixooly n. *lament or mourning song of our ancestors*. The song belongs to a house and clan and is with the clan for thousands of years. It may mark a sad grieving time in their history of their territory which they hold and is on their totem poles. This song of grief is used at funeral, at the feast before new Chief puts in money to pay funeral expense, and at the grave stone raising, at totem pole raising. See: saqinuxw, sahe'niiganyee.
Total number of entries: 12
LIMIXLI’LIGIT

GIGEENIX

SONGS OF FEASTS
LIMIXLI'LIGIT/SONGS OF FEASTS -GIGEENIX

limix'anawhlxw or limx'anawhlxw

_ n. a lullaby.

limix'ant'imhanak' or
limx'ant'imhanak' _ n. a song
sung while the ant'imhanak'
dance is being performed and
money is being put into the pot
by spouses of host clan. Main
host's spouse leads the dancing
and contributing.

limixbagwinsxw or limxbagunxsxw

_ n. a song sung while guests
arrive in the village for the
feast.

limixbitxw or limxbitxw _ n. a
divorce song. This song is
sung at a divorce feast after a
married couple have separated.
A divorce was viewed as
being very shameful in the
olden days and a feast was held
by the kinship relatives,
wil'naat'ahl, where they sing
this song ‘to make things
right’. This song belongs to the

wil'naat'ahl and handed down
from generation to generation.

limixgawagyanii or
limixgawagyanii _ n. a song of
celebration of peace. The
story goes ‘That after many
years of feuding, a tribe
became very unhappy because
of the fighting that had been
going on for years so they
decided to find the other tribe
they had been feuding with.
When they arrived at the
village, the other tribe was
waiting for them expecting
another war. Instead, one
brave person volunteered to
speak to the village people and
he assured them they had
t traveller to their village to
seek peace. After talking,
everyone agreed to not fight
again and to live in peace with
each other. A big feast was
held and this song was sung at
that feast’.
limixhilin or limxhilin  n. a lonesome song. This song is sung when a person is lonesome e.g., for someone who has passed on. This song has been handed down from generation to generation and belongs to the kinship relatives, wil'naat'ahl.

limixlamjaj or limxlamjaj  n. a song sung while guests arrive at the feast hall.

limixluugetxwimgoot or limxluugetxumgoot  n. a song of sadness. This song is sung when a person is lonesome for someone who has passed on, could be family or friend. A song that reminds the singer of the person who has passed. Does not necessarily have to belong to the house relatives.

limixnaxnok or limxnaxnok  n. a song that is sung while performing one's naxnok.

limix'oo'y or limx'oo'y  n. a mourning song; a lament that is sung when a new Chief takes on the responsibility bestowed upon him. This song sung privately by kinship relatives, wil'naat'ahl, after a death or the day of the burial.

limixsimhalayt or limxsimhalayt  n. a song that is sung while the Chief dances the eagle-down dance, welcoming his guests.

limixtxookxw or limxtxookxw  n. a song sung before the food is served; women come in with cedar boughs followed by women serving food.

limixxsinaahlxw or limixxsinaahlxw  n. a sacred breath song that is sung at the Chief's invitation to feast, tets, funeral or at a pole raising feast.

Total number of entries: 13
Huwehl Gangan, ‘Yens Ganhl Majagalee Gyeets The Names of The Trees, Plants and Flowers For The West
amk’o̝ɔ̝st n. poplar tree. *Populus tremuloides*. *Ref*: PNBC p 24. These trembling aspens are better known to us by the name “popular tree”. The cambium is used as a drug in early Spring just as the leaves begin to bud from the new top growth of poplar trees, it is mixed into a hard paste and chewed or stuck in the mouth. It gives energy like steroid. The bark and the roots are chewed and can also be used to stop wounds from bleeding. The dried and rotted wood is also used for fire wood in the smoke-house to dry salmon. It is also used as a sign to tell if a storm is coming. In the calm of the day when you hear the leaves trembling or making noise, that’s the sign that a storm is near.

am’mel n. black cottonwood. *populus batsamifera ssp. trichocarpa*. *Ref*: PNBC p 25. The black cottonwood is better known to us gby “Cottonwood”. The large cottonwood is used for making dug out canoes. The outer bark is used for wood and drying fish. The ashes from the bark and wood are saved and put in a bag to boil. After it’s boiled for a while, it’s cooled and put in jars and used as bleach in washing black cottonwood.

am’wist n. big roots or the entire root of a tree.

ap’pils n. apples. This fruit is new to our area, brought in by the settlers.

ax n. rootstock of the spiny wood fern. *Dryopteris expansa*. *Ref*: PNBC p 292. The root of this

1 *gangan, yens, ganhl majagelee - Gyeets*

PNBC = Plants of Northern British Columbia by Mackinson - Pojar - Coupe

WFBC = Wild Flowers of British Columbia by Clark, Lewis J.

PC = Pacific Coast by Bayard H. McConnaughey and Evelyn McConnaughey
plant is roasted in a small pit that is dug out and lined with birch bark, covered, and a fire built on top.

B - b

baanaanaa n. banana. This fruit is new to us and does not grow in our area.

Ref. PNBC pp 287. This plant is used as medicinal preparations, as a drying agent for wounds, nosebleeds, diaper rash, and is widely used by the shaman to dramatize his healing powers by putting the powder in fire to create a fireworks-like effect, because the spore powder is very flammable.

baxbok n. dandelion. Taraxacum officinale. Ref: PNBC pp 97. This plant is used as medicine to control acne by cutting the stem off and waiting for a milky-like fluid at the cut end which is put on the pimple, or by eating the stems. It is also used for making home brew.

binaakt n. thorns, like on rose bush, and on the black hawthornberry bush.

D - d

dax do'ax n. Hudson's Bay tea. Groenlandicum. Ref: PNBC p 40. The leaves of this plant is used as a tea beverage or a tonic. It is boiled and the first batch is used as medicine, i.e. a laxative. The second batch is also a mild laxative and also for kidney problems. The third batch is used as a tea drink.

demtx n. fiddlehead fern (ostrich fern). matteucia struthiopteris. Ref: PNBC p 291. This fern grows along streams and rivers, edges of swamps and is used as undermat for cutting
and cleaning fish and for covering food. For medicine it is mixed with plants, roots, and bark. i.e. It is mashed together with the bark of balsam fir, devil’s club, a little pitch of pine tree and root of skunk cabbage. It is put on moss and warmed a little and applied to boils and ulcers. It is also put on the chest to control hemorrhage of the lungs.

moxibustion treatment of arthritis. It is also used by young girls as a type of make-up. It is scraped with a knife into a powder and applied dry on the skin. Also, when the dust is burnt, it made black powder which the girls used to darken their eyebrows and eyelashes.

diuxw or mihlyxxw n. polypore or a fungus that grows on birch trees or on hemlock trees. This fungus was put on a sore spot on the knee, elbow, wrist, ankle, or on the shoulder for jelly. The young kids like to use the large pits as pea shooters.

diyts’ n. winged kelp. Alaria, sp.
Ref: PC  p 489. This sea weed is the main food for sea prunes and abalone. So when looking for these sea foods you would look on the rocks and under these plants.

eluuts’ook’ n. choke cherry. Prunus virginiana. Ref: PNBC  p 47. The st berrys when eaten fresh will make your mouth and throat pucker so that nothing will be able to slip on it, and will also make your teeth brown. It makes excellent

E - e

end’ipgan n. tree stump.

enksisgan n. windfall.
gem n. saskatoon. *Amelanchier alnifolia*. Ref: PNBC p 46. The berries are very important to our people. They are eaten fresh or dried. The fruit is very sweet. When dried we call it *mil'iyaats'aa*.

giiikw, amgiikw n. hemlock. The hemlock is one of the most important trees to the Gitksen people, it's got a hundred and one uses. (1) In early spring the cambium is scraped off and dried, made into cakes and stored. This is called *ksuu'w* in Gitksen. (2) The leaves are used as tea. (3) The branches or small hemlock trees are put in the water at the Coast to get herring roe. (4) The tips of the branches are used for bedding when out camping. (5) The wood is used for carving dishes, pots and spoons. (6) The bark, after it's burnt, is used by the young girls to darken their eye-lashes as make-up.

giiist n. mountain alder. *Alnus incana ssp. tenuifolia*. Ref: PNBC p 38. The mountain alder and all the other alders are used as a dye. When boiled and the inner bark of the cedar is put in, it turns reddish yellow. It is also used as fuel for smoking salmon and meat, because it has no pitch of it's own. The bark is good for basket making and wood for carving.

gleeps n. grapes. This fruit does not grow in our area.

guult n. pine needles in the dry state. The dry needles are gathered in the fall when the ants are all gone down. These ant piles are put into bags and spread on top of the potatoes for insulation against frost.

gyoos n. giant perennial. *Macrocystis sp.* Ref: PC p 490,1. This sea weed is widely used in early spring when the herring are spawning. It is tied on a rope and put where it will
gahl daats’ *n.* yellow waterlily. *Nuphar lutea ssp. polysepala.* Ref: PNBC p 223. The waterlily plant is used medicinally. The rhizomes are peeled, sliced, air-dried and stored. The dried slices were soaked and applied as a poultice on aching joints, skin ulcers, and to broken bones. When mixed with devil’s club, it is used as a drink for a person with tuberculosis.

*gan* *n.* any tree. Trees are very important to the Gitksan people because we use the trees for food, clothing, shelter, transport, cooking and storing. Last but not least, it’s used for medicine. The word “gan” also means totem pole, to us this pole is made from a cedar tree. *tree: gan* “the plural for trees is “gangan”.”

*gangan* *n.* forest, timber stand.


This berry is very useful to our people, because it is mixed with other berries when preparing them for drying, especially saskatoon. Two or three handfuls of bunchberry when mixed with other berries will act like a thickening agent, holding the berries together and keeping them from cracking.

*gasx* *n.* wild rice, chocolate lily bullets. *Fritillaria camschatcensis.* Ref: WFBC p 39. The root of this plant is edible but has a very strong unpleasant aftertaste, that’s why we call it *gasx* (unpleasant). The roots are ready for gathering on or about June 15th. They are washed and spread on a grass woven mat and dried for winter use.

*gayda ts’uuts* *n.* any mushroom.

*ges’wilget* *n.* brittle horsehair lichen, *Bryoria lanestris.* Ref: WFBC p 337. The name of
this lichen comes from one of the stories about 'Wii get getting his hair caught on the limbs of the trees.

GW - gw

gwelaxan  n. dead dry tree, a snag. dead tree: gwelaxan. These dry trees are usually found at a burn site. A timber stand that a forest fire went through and has dried out.

gwelgwa gan  n. dried out tree, dry wood. These dry trees that are still standing make good fire wood.

gwilelh ganaasw  n. a lichen called lungwort., Lobaria pulmonaria. Ref: PNBC p 322. This lichen was not used too much by our people. It has some medical usage. It is applied to the chapped skin of babies. It is also used as a dye. It is boiled with mountain goat wool to make the wool yellow.

H - h

haast  n. fireweed. Epilobium angustifolium. Ref: PNBC p 213: The young plant is peeled and the marrow is eaten raw or mixed with soapberries. The stems are dried and twisted into twine for fishing nets.

haawak or 'am haawak  n. birch. Betula Papyrifera. Ref: PNBC p 24. The birch is another tree that's widely used. The bark is great for starting a fire. It was used for food storage, to wrap or to envelope corpses. It is excellent for toboggans, making baskets, dishes, birch bark torches for light. The wood is used for carving, i.e. masks, spoons and other utensils, is excellent for fire wood.

habasxw  n. grass, hay and marijuana. Ref: PNBC p 276. The tall grass or hay is used as undermat for bedding or as a

---

6 gangan, yens, ganhl majagelee - Gyeets

PNBC = Plants of Northern British Columbia by Mackinnon - Pojar - Coupe
WFBC = Wild Flowers of British Columbia by Clark, Lewis J.
PC = Pacific Coast by Bayard H. McConnaughey and Evelyn McConnaughey
table cloth when out camping to put food on.

**habasxwim t'ax** *n.* small-flowered bulrush. *scirpus microcarpus.* 
*Ref:* PNBC *p* 276. This bulrush is used to weave baskets and floor mats.

**hagimgasxw** *n.* creamy peavine. *Lathyrus ochroleucus* and *nevadensis.* 
*Ref:* PNBC *pp* 168-9. This plant is used when cleaning fish. In the olden days the fish were not washed but wiped with this plant to show respect as one of the laws of how to clean the fish.

**ha'mook** *n.* cow parsnip. *Heracleum lanatum.* 
*Ref:* PNBC *p* 181. (female: *p'iinst* - the leaf stalks, male: *huu'kw* - the stalk that is peel)

**ha'mookhl ganaa'w** *n.* little meadow-foxtail. *Alopecurus aequalis.* 
*Ref:* PNBC *p* 238.

**hat'e'l** *n.* the inner bark of the cedar tree. 
*Ref:* PNBC *p* 23. The inner bark of the cedar is the most widely used and versatile of all tree bark. It is used for making baskets, mat coats, raincoats, floor mats, cedar ropes, mats for picking soapberries, bags for water and cooking, and many other things.

**hinak** *n.* skunk cabbage. *Lysichiton americanum.* 
*Ref:* PNBC *p* 224. This plant's leaves are used for lining steam pits for cooking, and also used to line pits where berries are kept for winter.

**hisgahldaatsxw** *n.* water arum, wild calla. *Callo palustris.* 
*Ref:* PNBC *p* 224. This water arum is almost like the skunk cabbage, but the leaves are heart-shaped with a white 'petal' and red berries.

**his gantooti** *n.* pasture sage. *Artemisia frigida.* 
*Ref:* PNBC *p* 106. This plant is put on the fire in the evening to drive away the mosquitoes and also put between bedding to drive away bed bugs and other insects. It's kept in the house for it's pungent aromatic fragrance.
his gantwit \textit{n.} pink spirea, hardhack. \textit{Spiraea douglasii ssp. menziesii}. Ref: PNBC p 45. The twigs of this little tree are used for drying fish strips, as well as for blades, scrapers and roasting sticks.

his gantxw \textit{n.} michaux's mugwort. \textit{Artemisia michauxiana}. Ref: PNBC p 105. This plant is used the same way as the pasture sage, his gan toot.

his haasxwit \textit{n.} columbia lewisia forma rosea. \textit{Lewisia columbiana}. Ref: lc p 134.

his haawakxwit \textit{n.} yellow mountain-avens. \textit{Dryas drummondii}. Ref: PNBC p 89.

his habasxw \textit{n.} common harebell. \textit{Campanula rotundifolia}. Ref: PNBC p 222.


his kawtxwit \textit{n.} sweet-cicely. \textit{Osmorhiza chilensis h. & a.}. Ref: WFBC p 355. The root of this plant is used by hunters as a perfume to hide human scent. It has a sweet licorice-like odor. The seed of the plant is black, slim with numerous hooks that catch on clothing and on animals.

his lekw \textit{n.} goat's beard. \textit{Aruncus dioicus}. Ref: PNBC p 159.

his maawin \textit{n.} northern scouring-rush. \textit{Equisetum veriegatum}. scoring -rush. \textit{Equisetum hyemale} Ref: PNBC p 283. This plant is used for medicine. The stems are boiled, and the liquid is taken internally for kidney and bladder problems. The sweet liquid that oozes from cut stems is added to water to clean it.


his skan k'uts \textit{n.} three-leaved false Solomon's seal. \textit{Smilacina trifolia}. Ref: PNBC p 130. This berry is one of the bear berries.

his kan t'imii'it \textit{n.} prince's pine. \textit{Chimaphila umbellata}. Ref:
PNBC p 90. This plant is used for medicine. The leaves, stems and roots are boiled as a tea beverage, for colds, sore throats, kidney problems, swellings and rheumatism.

hoobixs 'wiiget n. queen's cup. Clintonia uniflora. Ref: PNBC p 131. This pretty flowered plant was used as a spoon by 'Wiiget in one of the stories. The story goes "'Wiiget came to an invisible town made of air, the location of which is unknown to this day. He went to one of the houses but there were no people in it, although he could hear people. He heard them laughing, and spoke to him, but he could not see them. So he called them people of the air. He saw a salmon, a kettle-basket, hot stones and a leaf of Queen's Cup, which was the spoon. The salmon, of its own accord jumped into the kettle-basket, the red hot stones followed. The salmon, when it was cooked, went into a trough-shaped wooden dish and the Queen's Cup leaf spoon followed. So 'Wiiget ate the salmon with this leaf spoon".

hoo'oks or am hoo'oks n. balsam, subalpine fir. Abies lasiocarpa. Ref: PNBC p 20.

HL - hl


hlguugan n. mountain hemlock. Utsuga mertensiana. Ref: PNBC p 22. The branches of this tree makes good bedding when camping on the mountain.

hla umhlxwhl sqnist n. powdery old man's beard. Usnea lapponica. Ref: PNBC p 338. This lichen is found on pine trees.
hlagandihi $n$. the stem of a plant.

hla'yimkhiqan $n$. common witches hair (lichen). *Alectoria sarmentosa*. *Ref*: PNBC p 338. This lichen will be found in shady, humid, moist climates at all forested elevations, and is used for insulating log cabins.

I - i

ihleem ts'ak $n$. bleeding hearts, red columbine. *Aquilegia formosa*. *Ref*: PNBC p 155. common red paintbrush. *Castilleja miniata*. *Ref*: PNBC p 187. These plants are good for nose bleed. This plant and the common red paintbrush are called: ihleem ts'ak.

is $n$. soapberry. *Shepherdia canadensis*. *Ref*: PNBC p 49. This berry is still greatly prized by our people. It is whipped up with a little water and sugar and you have what is often call Indian-ice-cream. It is also used as medicine for heart attacks, indigestion and rheumatism.


hlaushl'waa'sen $n$. the catkins of the Bebb's willow. *Salix bebbiana*. *Ref*: PNBC p 76. These catkins are better known to us as "pussy willows".


isxw'm sk'ooks $n$. 1) marsh valerian. *Valeriana dioica*. *Ref*: PNBC p 221. 2) sitka valerian. *Valeriana sitchensis*. *Ref*: PNBC p 221. Plants used as perfume for the hair and face. Also for disinfectant. The other name is kshinakatwtxw.
### K - k

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>kaabits'</td>
<td><em>n.</em> cabbage.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kaalawts'</td>
<td><em>n.</em> carrots.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>koss</td>
<td><em>n.</em> Indian rice. <em>Fritillaria camschatcensis</em>. <em>Ref: WBC</em></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### K' - k'

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>k'íinuu</td>
<td><em>n.</em> turnips.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>k'íp gan</td>
<td><em>n.</em> small young tree.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### K - k

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>kalemeest</td>
<td><em>n.</em> rose hips or rose apples. <em>Rosa acicularis</em>. <em>Ref: PNBC p 27.</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kooxst</td>
<td><em>n.</em> Douglas maple tree. <em>Acer glabrum</em>. <em>Ref: PNBC p 35.</em> This tree is good for snowshoe frames</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### K' - k'

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>k'aldlux</td>
<td><em>n.</em> spoon made of alder wood.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>k'anhix</td>
<td><em>n.</em> cambium scrapings from pine, like noodles.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

11 gagan, yens, ganhl majagelee - Gyeets

*PNBC = Plants of Northern British Columbia by Mackinnon - Pojar - Coupe*
*WFBC = Wild Flowers of British Columbia by Clark, Lewis J.*
*PC = Pacific Coast by Bayard H. McConnaughey and Evelyn McConnaughey*
**L - l**

*laam n.* narcissus anemone. *Anemone narcissiflora.* The roots are considered to have powerful healing properties in treating open wounds. When the first white man came and used rum on a wound our people called it *laam* for the word rum.

*leex n.* This plant is used to make twine for fish nets and holding things together. see also: skan leex.

*legi n.* boa kelp, black bushy seaweed.

*loga gan n.* rotten wood, rotten tree.


*luux n.* alder. *Alnus incana ssp. tenuifolia. Ref: PNBC p 38.* The bark of this tree is boiled to make red dye.

**M - m**

*maasa haawak n.* birch bark.

*maasa simgan n.* the outer bark of the cedar tree.

your fishing net by these plants, because the spring salmon like to rub themselves on them.

*maawin n.* swamp horsetail rush. *Equisetum fluviatile. Ref: PNBC p 281.* In early spring, when the river is high, you set

*maaxwsawa k'awts' n.* parsnip, horseradish.

**12 ganagan, yens, ganhl majagelee - Gyeets**

PNBC = Plants of Northern British Columbia by Mackinnon - Pojar - Coupe
WFBC = Wild Flowers of British Columbia by Clark, Lewis J.
PC = Pacific Coast by Bayard H. McConnaughey and Evelyn McConnaughey
maa'ly n. any kind of berries or fruit.


maa'ya luulak n. waxberry or common snowberry, Symphoricarpos albus. Ref: PNBC p 52.


9) queen's cup, Clintonia uniflora. Ref: PNBC p 131.

maa'ya x'ahl n. berry of the red-osier dogwood, Cornus stolonifera. Ref: PNBC p 48.

maa'ytxwhl smex n. wild sarsaparilla, Aralia nudicaulis. Ref: PNBC p 214

majagalee n. any flower.

melgwaasxw n. the root of the Indian hellebore, Veratum viride. Ref: PNBC p 132. This plant is very poisonous and is recognized by our people as needing to be treated with great respect, because of the great spiritual power it holds. It is used to purify one's self. The rhizomea are dried and burned as a fumigant to drive away any lingering evil spirits in your house. It is also put into the bath water, and added to the laundry to purify and cleanse you and your clothing.

meeqa giist n. catkins of mountain-alder.

meek n. seed cone of any tree.

miigan n. high bush blueberry *Vaccinium ovalifolium*. Ref: PNBC p 42.


milkst n. wild crabapple. *Malus fuscus*.

mi’yeen n. tobacco.


'mesxwa luulak' n. big puffballs.

'moot'iksa hoo'oks n. beads of resin on balsam trees.

'mits'wiiget n. bastard toad-flax. *Geocaulon lividum*.


---

14 gangan, yens, ganhl majagelee - Gyeets

PNBC = Plants of Northern British Columbia by Mackinnon - Pojar - Coupe
WFBC = Wild Flowers of British Columbia by Clark, Lewis J.
PC = Pacific Coast by Bayard H. McConnaughey and Evelyn McConnaughey
pees n. pears.


S - s


hat'e'l.(2) ama t'e'l. and sometimes (3) hat'e'l.

seeks n. spruce tree. *Picea spp.*

seeks ‘am seeks is for spruce tree’.

simaa'y n. black huckleberry. *Vaccinium membranaceum*. Ref: PNBC p 42.

selalii n. celery.

skan ap'pils n. apple tree.

sginist n. jack pine tree. *Pinus banksiana*. Ref: PNBC p 21. This tree is known to us as jack pine. Some loggers call it lodgepole pine.


sanyena doos n. swamp spruce gum, pitch.


15 gangan, yens, ganhl majagelee - Gyeets

PNBC = Plants of Northern British Columbia by Mackinnon - Pojar - Coupe
WFBC = Wild Flowers of British Columbia by Clark, Lewis I.
PC = Pacific Coast by Bayard H. McConnaughey and Evelyn McConnaughey
16 gangan, yens, ganhl majagelee - Gyeets


skangem n. saskatoonberry bush. *Amelanchier alnifolia*. Ref: PNBC p 46. This saskatoon wood is used for arrow shafts because of it's straight-grain, and it's strength.


skan gisgits n. wax berry.

skan haxwdekw n. western yew. *Taxus brevifolia*. Ref: PNBC p 51. This little tree is not in our regions but our people traded to get them for implements such as bows, digging sticks, adze handles, harpoons. Today our people use it as medicine to treat ovarian and other cancers. The berries are also used as a contraceptive by the Gitksen.

16 gangan, yens, ganhl majagelee - Gyeets

If large amounts are eaten one could become sterile.


skan k'uts n. the plant of the false solomon's seal plant. *Smilacina racemosa*. Ref: PNBC p 130.


skan laam n. cut-leaf anemone or wind-flower. *Anemone*

PNBC = Plants of Northern British Columbia by Mackinnon - Pojar - Coupe
WFBC = Wild Flowers of British Columbia by Clark, Lewis J.
PC = Pacific Coast by Bayard H. McConnaughey and Evelyn McConnaughey
multifida. Ref: PNBC p 149.
This plant is eaten when in the
sweat bath to cure rheumatism.
It has a sharp burning taste
which burns the tongue the
way whisky will, thus comes
the name.

skan laxsga’nist n. perennial sow-
thistle. Sonchus arvensis. Ref:
PNBC p 100.

skan leex n. spreading dogbane.
Apocynum androsaemifolium. 
Ref: PNBC p 215.

skan loots’ n. red elderberry bush.
Sambucus racemosa. Ref:
PNBC p 29.

skan maa’ya luulak’ n. waxberry
or common snowberry plant.
Symphoricarpos albus. Ref:
PNBC p 52.

skan maa’ya smex n. the plant or
the stem of all the plants on
the title maa’ya smex.

skan maa’ya gaak n. black
twinberry plant. Lonicera

skan’miigan n. high bush
blueberry plant. Vaccinium
ovalifolium. Ref: PNBC p 42.

skan miigunt n. strawberry plant.
Fragaria virginiana. Ref:
PNBC p 167.

skan mii k’ooth n. salmonberry
bush. Rubus spectabilis. Ref:
PNBC p 91.

skan miioot n. bog cranberry
plant. Viccinium oxycoecos.
Ref: PNBC p 85.

skan miiyehl n. dwarf blueberry
plant. Vaccinium caespitosum.
Ref: PNBC p 84.

skan milks n. wild crabapple tree.
Malus fusca. Ref: Tree book,
p. 137

skan miyuws n. fringed aster
plant. Aster ciliolatus. Ref:
PNBC p 117.

skan naasik’ n. raspberry bush.
Rubes idaea. Ref: PNBC p 27.

skan naxnok n. a young common
juniper. Juniperus communis.
Ref: PNBC p 51. This juniper
is much shorter than the mature one. It is believed to have supernatural powers. It is used for medicine. See: ts'ëx

**ska**n **nisk'o** *n.* thimbleberries plant, red cap. *Rubus parvifloros.* Ref: PNBC p 36.

**ska**n **saakstoo'lu** *n.* clasping twisted stalk. *Streptopus amplexifolius.*

**ska**n **sgasiisax** *n.* cattail rushes. *Typha latifolia.* Ref: PNBC p 224.

**ska**n **simaloo'o** *n.* black gooseberry plant. *Ribes lacuster.* Ref: PNBC p 32.

**ska**n **sim maa'y** *n.* black huckleberry bush. *Vaccinium membranaceum.* Ref: PNBC p 42.

**ska**n **snaaw** *n.* bitter cherry tree. *Prunus pensylvanica.* Ref: PNBC p 47.

**ska**n **snax** *n.* black hawthornberry bush. *Crataegus douglasii.* Ref: Tree book, p. 125.
T' - t'

t'ıkw'á luulak' n. very small puffball. This in our language is "ghost's bellybutton
t'ıkw'á
luulak'.


t'ímíi'ít n. kinnikinnik. Arctostaphylos uvaursi. Ref: PNBC p 82.

TS - ts

tsek' n. beaked hazelnut. Corylus cornuta. Ref: PNBC p 38

TS' - ts'


ts'ex n. common juniper tree. Juniperus communis. Ref: PNBC p 51. The wood and bough needles are good for drying mountain goat meat. It is believed that this tree possesses supernatural powers. The boughs are boiled slowly on the stove all day. The strong

pungent odor throughout the house purifies it from any harmful spirits that might be lingering there.

ts'ídxs or s'ípístk n. highbush cranberries. Viburnum edule. Ref: PNBC p 35.


19 gangan, yens, ganhl majagelee - Gyeets

PNBC = Plants of Northern British Columbia by Mackinnon - Pojar - Coupe
WFBC = Wild Flowers of British Columbia by Clark, Lewis J.
PC = Pacific Coast by Bayard H. McConnaughey and Evelyn McConnaughey
umhlxw n. moss, alpine clubmoss. *Lycopodium alpinum.* Ref: PNBC p 286. This moss was used as diapers for babies, and for fillers on log house sidings.

w - w

wihl n. yellow cedar. *Chamaecyparis nootkatensis.* Ref: Tree book, p. 21. These trees do not grow here but are highly prized by today’s carvers.

wihleexs n. red bearberry. *Arctostaphylos rubra.* Ref: PNBC p 82. These berries are picked with other berries to make jams, jellies and sauces.

wisa sim gàn n. cedar roots. The roots of the cedar are mostly used for baskets, ropes, strings and medicine.

wist n. small roots of any tree or plant. Most of the roots are used for making water baskets and cooking baskets.

wa’umst n. devil’s club. *Oplopanax horridus.* Ref: PNBC p 36. This plant is believed to possess extremely strong magical powers, when purifying one’s self for good luck, or to wish for something that is in one’s vision. It is used to counter any evil doings by the witchcraft. This plant is mostly used by our people for medicine for a vast array of ailments such as: stomach ulcers, thyroid condition, tuberculosis, syphilis, diabetes and as an emetic, cough syrup, and laxative. The inner part of the plant is dried and ground into powders for external poultices for arthritis and rheumatism (fresh part of the inner bark), or chewed and is laid on open wounds for quick healing.
'waasen n. pacific willow. Salix lucida ssp. lasiandra. Ref: PNBC p 65. The wood from this willow tree is used for smoking and drying fish and meat. The bark is used to make twine and rope by twisting the bark and twigs together.

'waasenhl ts'elimix n. bebb's willow. Salix bebbiana. Ref: PNBC p 76. This willow is used for a variety of purposes. The wood is used as fuel when drying meat or fish. It is good bait when trapping beavers because the beavers feed on this willow.

'wit'axhabaxw n. timothy. Phleum pratense. Ref: PNBC p 238. or, any of the tall grasses.

xsduu'lixs n. clasping twistedstalk. Streptopus amplexifolius. Ref: PNBC p 128. This plant is used as a deodorant by tying it to clothes or to the hair (for scent).

xsdheega k'alemeest n. rose hips or rose apples, flower or bud. Rosa acicularis. Ref: PNBC p 27. The petals of these flowers are picked and put in the house for it's floral scent.

xhlaahl n. red-osier dogwood. Cornus stolonifera. Ref: PNBC p 48. The inner bark is boiled and used as a poultice to kill pain or to put on sores for quick healing. The branches with lots of leaves are used as a bed when cleaning fish to
keep the sand off. Also used as a sun screen when piled on top of the fish to keep the fish cool. The leaves are also used when mixed with other plants as a smoking mixture. The long skinny twig called “ts’iihl” was used by the uncle to spank disobedient children.

Y - y

yenkw n. to be moldy

'Y - 'y

'yens n. leaves of trees, or lettuce and all leafy vegies.

Total number of entries: 202
**GA'YANJIT** / **PLANTS** - **GIGEENIX**

**A - a**

**abils** *n.* apple. This fruit is new to the Gitxan, brought in by the settlers. *From:* English.

**amhat'a'1** *n.* cedar tree.

**amhoo'yxs** *n.* balsam fir tree. *See:* hoo'yxs.

**amgiikw** or **giikw** *n.* hemlock tree. *Tsuga Heterophylla.* *Ref:* PNBC pp 22. The hemlock is one of the most important trees of the Gitxan people. It has many usages; e.g. a). In the early Spring the cambium is scraped off and dried and made into cakes and stored. This is called "xsuu'w". b). The leaves are used as tea. c). The branches of a small hemlock tree is put in the water at the Coast to get herring roe. d). The tips of the branches are used for bedding when out camping. e). The wood is used for carving dishes, pots and spoons. f). The bark, after its burnt, is used by the young girls to darken their eyelashes as makeup.

**amk'ooxst** or **k'ooxst** *n.* trembling aspen. *Populus tremuloides.* *Ref:* PNBC pp 24. The cambium is used as a drug in early Spring, just as the leaves begin to bud from the new top growth of poplar trees. It is mixed into a hard paste and chewed or held in the mouth. It gives energy like steroid. The bark and the roots are chewed and can also be used to stop wounds from bleeding. The dried and rotten wood is used for firewood in the smokehouse to dry salmon. It is also used as a sign to tell if a storm is coming. In the calm of the day if you hear the leaves trembling or making a noise, that's a sign that a storm is near. In our area we call **amk'ooxst** the poplar tree.

---

1 *Ga'yanjit - Gigeenix*

PNBC = *Plants of Northern British Columbia* by Mackinnon - Pojar - Coupe

WFBC = *Wild Flowers of British Columbia* by Clark, Lewis J.

PC = *Pacific Coast* by Bayard H. McConnaughey and Evelyn McConnaughey
amlux \( n \). alder tree. See: luux.

am'mal \( n \). cottonwood tree. \textit{Populus balsamifera} ssp. \textit{trichocarpa}. \textit{Ref: PNBC} pp 25. The large cottonwood is used for making dugout canoes. The outer bark is used for firewood and as fuel for drying fish.

amwist \( n \). 1) big roots. 2) entire root of a tree.

ant'ipgan \( n \). tree stump.

anxxisqan \( n \). windfall.

ax \( n \). rootstock of the spiny wood fern. \textit{Dryopteris expansa}. \textit{Ref: PNBC} pp 292. The root of this plant is roasted in a small pit that is dug out and lined with birch bark, covered, and a fire is built on top.

baxbok' \( n \). dandelion. \textit{Taraxacum officinale}. \textit{Ref: PNBC} pp 97. This plant is used as medicine to control acne (pimples). This is done by cutting the stem off, waiting for a milky-like fluid at the cut end, and putting it on the pimple, or by eating the stems. Also used for making home brew.

bilana 'watsx \( n \). 1) running club moss. \textit{Lycopodium clavatum}. \textit{Ref: PNBC} pp 287. This plant is used as a drying agent for wounds, nosebleeds, and diaper rash. It is also widely used by the shaman to dramatize his healing powers by putting the powder in fire to create a fireworks-like effect, because the spore powder is very flammable. 2) ground pine. 3) buttercup.

binana \( n \). banana. This fruit is new to the Gitxsan. It does not grow in our area.

\textit{2 Ga'yanjit - Gigeenix}

\textit{PNBC} = Plants of Northern British Columbia by Mackinnon - Pojar - Coupe
\textit{WFBC} = Wild Flowers of British Columbia by Clark, Lewis J.
\textit{PC} = Pacific Coast by Bayard H. McConnaughey and Evelyn McConnaughey
damtx *n.* fiddlehead fern (ostrich fern). * Matteuccia struthiopteris.* *Ref:* PNBC pp 291. This fern grows along streams and rivers, edges of swamps and is used as undermat for cutting and cleaning fish. It is also used for covering food. For medicine it is mixed with plants, roots, and bark. I.e., it is mashed together with the bark of balsam fir, devil’s club, a little pitch of pine tree and root of skunk cabbage. It is put on moss and warmed a little and applied to boils and ulcers. It is also put on the chest to control hemorrhage of the lungs.

dawa maa’y *n.* frozen fruit. Freezing food is a modern way of keeping them longer.

daxdo’ohl *n.* 1) Labrador tea.  
2) Hudson Bay tea. *Groenlandicum.* *Ref:* PNBC pp 40. The leaves of this plant are used as a tea beverage or a tonic. They are boiled and the first batch is used as medicine, i.e. a laxative. The second batch is also a mild laxative and is also used for kidney problems. The third batch is used as a tea drink.

dii’hlixw *n.* polypore, or a fungus that grows on birch trees or on hemlock trees. This fungus was put on a sore spot on the knee, elbow, wrist, ankle, or on the shoulder for moxibustion treatment of arthritis and for fomes ignores. It is also used by young girls as a type of makeup. It is scraped with a knife into a powder and applied dry on the skin. Also, when the dust is burnt, it makes black powder which the girls used to darken their eyebrows and eyelashes.

dilawsa *n.* gooseberries. *Ribes oxyacanthoides.* *Ref:* PNBC pp 32. These berries are eaten fresh and are good preserved.
gam or gyam n. saskatoon. *Amelanchier alnifolia*. Ref: PNBC pp 46. These berries are eaten fresh or dried. The fruit is very sweet.

giikw n. hemlock tree. See: amgiikw.

giist n. mountain alder tree or shrub. *Alnus incana* ssp. *tenuifolia*. Ref: PNBC pp 38. The mountain alder and all the other alders are used as a dye. When boiled and the inner bark of the cedar is put in, it turns reddish yellow. It is also used as fuel for smoking salmon and meat, because it has no pitch of its own. The bark is good for basket making and wood for carving.

gleeps n. grapes. This fruit does not grow in our area.

gahldaats' n. water lily. *Nuphar lutea* ssp. *polysepalata*. Ref: PNBC pp 223. The waterlily plant is used medicinally. The rhizomes are (or were) peeled, sliced, air-dried and stored. The dried slices were soaked and applied as a poultice on aching joints, skin ulcers, and to broken bones. When mixed with devil's club, it is used as a drink for a person with tuberculosis.

gangan plural of gan trees.

gapköoyp n. bunchberry. *Cornus canadensis*. Ref: PNBC pp 214. This berry is very useful to our people, because it is mixed with other berries when preparing them for drying,
especially saskatoon. Two or three handfuls of bunchberry, when mixed with other berries, will act like a thickening agent, holding the berries together and keeping them from cracking. why we call it *gasx* (unpleasant). The roots are ready for gathering on or about June 15th. They are washed and spread on a woven mat and dried for winter use.

*gasx* *n.* wild rice, chocolate lily bullets. *Fritillaria camschatcensis.* Ref: WFBC pp 39. The root of this plant is edible but has a very strong unpleasant aftertaste, that is

*gayda ts'uuts* *n.* 1) any mushroom. 2) toadstool. 3) fungus that grows on hemlock resembling a coral or sponge.

**GW - gw**

*gwala:xan* *n.* 1) dead tree. Dry trees are usually found at a burn site, a timber stand that a forest fire went through. What is left, after the fire, which has dried out. 2) Snag.

people; it has some medical usage; it is applied to the chapped skin of babies. It is also used as a dye. It is boiled with mountain goat wool to make the wool yellow.

*gwalgwa gan* *n.* dried out tree, dry wood. These dry trees that are still standing make good firewood.

*gwilt* *n.* any dry evergreen needles. The dry needles are gathered in the fall. When ants are all gone, these ant piles are put into bags and spread on top of potatoes for insulation against frost.

*gwilahl ganaa'w* *n.* Lungwort, a lichen. *Lobaria pulmonaria.* Ref: PNBC pp 322. This lichen was not used too much by our
haast n. fireweed. *Epilobium angustifolium*. *Ref*: PNBC pp 213. The young plant is peeled and the marrow is eaten raw or mixed with soapberries. The stems are dried and twisted into twine for fishing nets.

**scirpus microcarpus. Ref:** PNBC pp 276. This bulrush is used to weave baskets and floor mats. 2) reeds.

haawak or amhaawak n. birch tree. *Betula Papyrifera*. *Ref*: PNBC pp 24. The birch is another tree that is widely used. The bark is great for starting a fire, food storage, to wrap or to envelop corpses, birch bark torch for light, making baskets. The wood is excellent for carving, i.e. masks, spoons and other utensils, toboggans, firewood.

**Lathyrus ochroleucus and nevadensis. Ref:** PNBC pp 168-9. This plant is used when cleaning fish. In the olden days the fish were not washed but wiped with this plant to show respect as one of the laws of how to clean the fish.

ha'mook n. 1) cow parsnip. *Heracleum lanatum*. *Ref*: PNBC pp 181. 2) wild celery. 3) rhubarb.

ha'mookhl ganaa'w n. 1) larkspur. 2) meadow rue. 3) little meadow-foxtail. *Alopecurus aequalis. Ref*: PNBC pp 238.

hat'all n. the inner bark of the cedar tree. *Ref*: PNBC pp 23. The inner bark of the cedar is the most widely used and versatile of all tree bark. It is used for making baskets, mat coats, raincoats, floor mats, cedar
ropes, mats for picking soapberries, bags for water and cooking, and many other things.

**hinak** *n.* skunk cabbage. *Lysichiton americanum*. *Ref:* PNBC pp 224. This plant's leaves are used for lining steam pits for cooking, and also used to line pits where berries are kept for winter.

**hisqahildaatsxw** *n.* water arum. *Calla palustris*. *Ref:* PNBC pp 224. Water arum is almost like skunk cabbage, but the leaves are heart-shaped with a white spathe, red berries, and grows in the bog pools.

**hisgantxwit or hisgantxut** *n.*
1) northern wormwood. *Artemisia campestris* ssp. *borealis*. *Ref:* PNBC pp 106. This plant is put on the fire in the evening to drive away mosquitoes. It is also put between bedding to drive away bedbugs and other insects, and kept in the house for its pungent aromatic fragrance.
2) pink spirea, hardhack. *Spiraea douglasii* ssp. *menziesii*. *Ref:* PNBC pp 45 The twigs of this little tree is used for drying fish strips, as well as for blades, scrapers, and for roasting sticks. Harlan Smith's description: "a bush with a spike the colour of raspberries and cream".


**hishaawakxwit or hishaawakxut** *n.* yellow mountain-avens. *Dryas drummondii*. *Ref:* PNBC pp 89.


**hisk'awtsxwit or hisk'awtsxut** *n.* sweet-cicely. *Osmorhiza chilensis* h. & a. *Ref:* WFBC pp 355. The root of this plant is used by hunters as a perfume to hide human scent. It has a sweet licorice-like odor. The seed of the plant are black, slim, with numerous hooks that hook on clothing and on animals.
hisleekxwit or hisleekxut  

**n.** goat's beard. *Aruncus dioicus.*

*Ref:* PNBC  pp 159.

hismaawin  

**n.** 1) scouring-rush horsetail. *Equisetum hyemale.*

*Ref:* PNBC  pp 283. The sweet liquid that oozes from cut stems was an important source of clean water for hunters out on the trail. 2) northern scouring-rush horsetail. *Equisetum variegatum.*

*Ref:* PNBC  pp 283. This plant was used for medicine. The stems were boiled and the liquid drunk for kidney and bladder problems. In early spring when the river is high, you set your fishing net by these plants because spring salmon like to rub themselves on them.

hisnisk'ootxwit or hisnisk'ootxut  

**n.** northern geranium. *Geranium erianthum.*


hisskan'gots  

**n.** three-leaved (star-flowered) false Solomon's seal. *Smilacina trifolia.*

*Ref:* PNBC  pp 130. This berry is one of the bear berries.

hisskan'timiyt  

**n.** prince's pine. *Chimaphila umbellata.*

*Ref:* PNBC  pp 90. This plant is used for medicine. The leaves, stems, and roots are boiled as a tea beverage for colds, sore throats, and kidney problems. Also for swellings and rheumatism.

hoobixs'wiigyat  

**n.** queen's cup. *Clintonia uniflora.*

*Ref:* PNBC  pp 131. This pretty flowered plant was used as a spoon by 'Wiigyat in one of the stories. The story goes: "Wiigyat came to an invisible town made of air, the location of which is unknown to this day. He went to one of the houses but there were no people in it, although he could hear people. He heard them laughing, and they spoke to him, but he could not see them. So he called them 'people of the air'. He saw a salmon, a kettle-basket, hot stones and a leaf of Queen's Cup, which was the spoon. The salmon, of its own accord jumped into the kettle-basket; the red hot stones followed. The salmon, when it was cooked, went into a trough-shaped wooden dish and the Queen's Cup leaf spoon followed. So 'Wiigyat ate the salmon with this leaf spoon.'"
hlu'ums or wu'ums or wa'ums

n. devils club. *Oplopanax horridus.* Ref: PNBC pp 36. This plant is believed to possess extremely strong magical powers. It is used when purifying one's self for good luck, or to wish for something that is in one's vision. It is used to counter any evil doings by witchcraft. Also, this plant is mostly used by our people for medicine for a vast array of ailments, such as stomach ulcers, thyroid condition, tuberculosis, syphilis, and diabetes; also, as an emetic, cough syrup and laxative. The inner part of the plant is dried and ground into powders for external poultices for arthritis and rheumatism; also, while still fresh, the inner bark is chewed and laid on open wounds for quick healing.

**HL - hl**

**hlak'asxw n.** sea lettuce. *Ulva lactuca.* Ref: PC pp 495. There are different ways that hlak'asxw is prepared, as follows: (a) bilihox, dried in natural state, (b) sixholqwa, finely chopped and roasted, and (c) yats'hlak'asxw, chopped seaweed.

**hligandihol or hlagandihol** the stem of a plant.

**hligandihol ax or hlagandihol ax**
n. fern.

**hligimhol gan n.** common witches hair (lichen). *Alectoria sarmentosa.* Ref: PNBC pp 338. This lichen is found in shady, humid, moist climates at all forested elevations, and is used for insulating log cabins.

**hlimaasihol simgan n.** outer cedar bark. *Hlingit n.* sitka mountain-

Bebb's willow. Salix bebbiana. Ref: PNBC pp 76 These catkins are better known to us as "pussy willows".

hl'i'ushl 'waa'san or hla'ushl
'waa'san n. the catkins of

I - i

ihle'eem ts'ak n. 1) red columbine. Aquilegia formosa. Ref: PNBC pp 155. 2) common red paintbrush. Castilleja miniata. Ref: PNBC pp 187. We call red columbine "Bleeding hearts". Both plants are good for stopping nosebleeds.

whipped up). It is also used as medicine for heart attacks, indigestion, and rheumatism.


isxwum sk'ooks or isxum sk'ooks
n. 1) marsh valerian. Valeriana dioica. Ref: PNBC pp 221. 2) sitka valerian. Valeriana sitchensis. Ref: PNBC pp 221. Plants are used as perfume for the hair and face; also used for a disinfectant.

K - k

kaabits n. cabbage. This vegetable is new to us. From: English.
K' - k'

k'inuu n. turnips. This vegetable is new to our area.

k'ipgan n. small young tree.

K - k

kale'e n. rose hips or rose apples. *Rosa acicularis*. *Ref:* PNBC pp 27.

K' - k'

k'alduux n. spoon made of alder wood.

k'anhix or k'anix n. cambium scrapings. You can get this from pine, spruce or balsam (but not hemlock).

k'ooxst n. Douglas maple tree. *Acer glabrum*. *Ref:* PNBC pp 35. This tree is good for making snowshoe frames.

k'awts n. 1) carrots. This vegetable is new to our area. 2) arctic

k'ots n. the fruit of false Solomon's seal. *Ref:* PNBC pp 130.

L - l


Anemone parviflora *Ref:* PNBC pp 149.

11 Ga'yanjit - Gigeenix

PNBC = Plants of Northern British Columbia by Mackinnon - Pojar - Coupe
WFBC = Wild Flowers of British Columbia by Clark, Lewis J.
PC = Pacific Coast by Bayard H. McConnaughey and Evelyn McConnaughey
laax n. evergreen needles or boughs from any evergreen tree.

laxsa simgan n. cedar boughs.

loqa gan or logo gan n. rotten wood, rotten tree.


luux or amluux n. alder. Alnus incana ssp. tenuifolia. Ref: PNBC pp 38. The bark of this tree is boiled to make red dye.

M - m

maasa haawak n. birch bark.


maaxwsxwa k'awts n. 1) parsnip. 2) horseradish.

maa'y n. any kind of berries or fruit.

maa'ya luuluk' n. common snowberry. Symphoricarpos albus. Ref: PNBC pp 52. Also called "waxberry".


maa'ym ganaa'w or maa'ytswahl ganaa'w n. cloudberry. Rubus

12 Ga'yanjit - Gigeenix

PNBC = Plants of Northern British Columbia by Mackinnon - Pojar - Coupe
WPBC = Wild Flowers of British Columbia by Clark, Lewis J.
PC = Pacific Coast by Bayard H. McConnaughey and Evelyn McConnaughey
maa'ytxwhl smax n. wild sarsaparilla. *Aralia nudicaulis.* Ref: PNBC pp 214

majagalee n. 1) any flower. The "Western blue clematis" was identified in Harlan Smith's records as a majagalee. The definition might include any flower which did not have a specific name and was not used for any medical purpose or for the well-being of our people.

malgwasxw n. the root of the Indian hellebore. *Veratrum viride.* Ref: PNBC pp 132. This plant is very poisonous. That is recognized by our people and should be treated with great respect, because of the great spiritual power it holds. It is used to purify one's self as well as the healing power it holds. The rhizome is dried and burned as a fumigant to drive away any lingering evil spirits in your house, including when a person is ill. It is also put into the bath water and also added to the laundry to purify and cleanse you and your clothing.

meegam giist n. catkins of mountain alder.

meek n. any tree cones.

milkst n. wild crabapple. *Malus fuscus*.

ml'yeen n. tobacco.

'm - 'm

'masxwa luulak' n. big brown puffball.


'miigan n. high bush blueberry (oval-leaved). *Vaccinium ovalifolium.* Ref: PNBC pp 42.


'moot'ixsa hoo'yxs n. beads of resin on balsam trees.

---

**N - n**


---

**P - p**

pees n. pear. This fruit is new to us, not grown here.

---

**S - s**

saxsduul'lxw n. Fruit of the three-leaved false Solomon's seal. Not used by the Gitxsan.


seeks n. spruce tree. *Picea spp.*

---

14 Ga'yanjit - Gigeenix

PNBC = Plants of Northern British Columbia by Mackinnon - Pojar - Coupe
WFBC = Wild Flowers of British Columbia by Clark, Lewis J.
PC = Pacific Coast by Bayard H. McConnaughey and Evelyn McConnaughey
selali n. celery. This vegetable is new to our area. It is not grown here.


gyana doos n. swamp spruce gum, pitch.

simgan n. cedar tree. *Thuja plicata*. 
Ref: PNBC pp 23. syn: skanhat'a'll; amhat'a'll; hat'a'll.

simmaa'y n. black huckleberry. *Vaccinium membranaceum*. 
Ref: PNBC pp 42.

skan'abil n. apple tree.


skandaxdo'oohl n. 1) labrador tea shrubs. *Ledum groenlandicum*. 
Ref: PNBC pp 40. 2) Hudson Bay tea shrubs.

skandilawsa n. gooseberry bush. *Ribes oxyacanthoides*. Ref: 
PNBC pp 32.

skangam or skangyam n. saskatoon bush. *Amelanchier alnifolia*.

skangap'ooyp n. 1) The plant of the bunchberry. *Cornus canadensis*. Ref: PNBC pp 214. 2) dwarf dogwood. 3) dwarf cornell.

skangisqits n. wax berry shrubs; snow berry shrubs.

skanhaxdakw n. western yew. *Taxus brevifolia*. Ref: PNBC pp 51. This little tree does not grow in our region but our people traded to get them for implements such as bows, digging sticks, adze handles, harpoons, and today our people use it as medicine to treat ovarian and breast cancers. The berries are also used as a contraceptive but, if large amounts are eaten, one could become sterile.

skanhlingit n. sitka mountain-ash plant. *Sorbus sitchensis*. Ref: 
PNBC pp 28.


skanlaam n. cut-leaf anemone. *Anemone multifida*. Ref: PNBC pp 149. This plant is eaten when in the sweat bath to cure rheumatism. It has a sharp burning taste which burns the tongue like whisky, thus the name *laam*, "alcohol". This plant is also called "windflower".


skanmaa'yaluulak' n. common snowberry plant. *Symphoricarpos albus*. Ref: PNBC pp 52. Also called "waxberry".


**skanmajagalee n.** 1) any flowering plant or bush. It would appear that plants that were of no use to us did not have a name, e.g., mountain grass of parnussus, alum root (as listed by Harlan Smith). 2) flower stem.


**skan'miiyah l n.** dwarf bilberry plant. *Viccinium caespitosum*. Ref: PNBC pp 84. We call this plant "low bush blueberry".


**skannaxnok n.** a young common juniper. *Juniperus communis*. Ref: PNBC pp 51. This juniper is much shorter than the mature one. It is believed to have
supernatural powers. It is used for medicine.

**skannisko’o** *n.* thimbleberry plant, red cap. *Rubus parvifloros.* Ref: *PNBC* pp 36.

**skansa’xduu’lxw** *n.* three-leaved false Solomon’s seal. *Smilacina trifolia.* Ref: *PNBC* pp 130. According to a Gitanmaax informant, this plant was of no use, not even the roots, and it had no story about it.

**skangasiisax** *n.* cattail rushes. *Typha latifolia.* Ref: *PNBC* pp 224.

**skansiimloo’o** *n.* black gooseberry plant. *Ribes lacuster.* Ref: *PNBC* pp 32.

**skansiimma’y** *n.* black huckleberry bush. *Vaccinium membranaceum.* Ref: *PNBC* pp 42.

**skansnaw** *n.* bitter cherry tree. *Prunus pensylvanica.* Ref: *PNBC* pp 47.


**skant’imi’y’t** *n.* kinnikinnik bush. *Arctostaphylos uvaursi.* Ref: *PNBC* pp 82.

**skants’ak’** *n.* beaked hazelnut bush. *Corylus cornuta.* Ref: *PNBC* pp 38.

**skants’ex** *n.* juniper.

**skants’idipxs** *n.* highbush-cranberry bush. *Viburnum edule.* Ref: *PNBC* pp 35.

**skants’iks** *n.* the Indian hellebore plant. *Veratrum viride.* Ref: *PNBC* pp 132.

**skants’ook’** *n.* chokecherry tree. *Prunus virginiana.* Ref: *PNBC* pp 47.


**snaw** *n.* bitter cherry. *Prunus pensylvanica.* Ref: *PNBC* pp 47.


T' - t'

t'ikw'a luulakʷ n. very small puffball. T'ikw'a luulakʷ means "ghost's bellybutton" in Gitxsan.

t'imiyt n. kinnikinnik berry. *Arctostaphylos uvaursi.* Ref: PNBC pp 82.

t'ipyeest, t'ipyeeshl qaak or t'ipyeesa qaak n. stonecrop. *Sedum lanceolatum.* Ref: PNBC pp 207.

TL' - tl'

t'l'ok'ats n. sour weed. *Rumex acetosella.* Ref: PNBC pp 199.

TS' - ts'

ts'ak n. beaked hazelnut. *Corylus cornuta.* Ref: PNBC pp 38


ts'ex n. common juniper tree. *Juniperus communis.* Ref: PNBC pp 51. The wood and bough needles are good for drying mountain goat meat. It is believed that this tree possesses supernatural powers. The boughs are boiled slowly on the stove all day. The strong pungent odor throughout the house purifies it from any harmful spirits that might be lingering in the house.

19 Ga'yanjit - Gigeenix

PNBC = Plants of Northern British Columbia by Mackinnon - Pojar - Coupe
WFBC = Wild Flowers of British Columbia by Clark, Lewis J.
PC = Pacific Coast by Bayard H. McConnaughey and Evelyn McConnaughey

*ts'ook* $n.$ choke cherry. *Prunus virginiana.* Ref: PNBC pp 47. These berries, when eaten fresh, will make your mouth and throat so that nothing will slip on it, and will make your teeth brown. It makes excellent jelly. The young children like to use the large pits as pea-shooter bullets.

**U - u**

*umhlxw* $n.$ moss, alpine clubmoss. *Lycopodium alpinum.* Ref: PNBC pp 286. This moss was used for diapers for babies. A modern day use is as fillers for house plants.

**W - w**

*wihl* $n.$ yellow cedar. *Chamaecyparis nootkatensis.* Ref: Tree book, pp 21. These trees do not grow here but are highly prized by today's carvers.

*wist* $n.$ small roots of any tree or plant. Most of the roots are used for making water baskets and cooking baskets.

*wit'ax habasxw* $n.$ timbergrass.

*wisa simgan* $n.$ cedar roots. The roots of the cedar is the most used for making baskets, ropes, strings and medicine.

*wu'ums or wa'ums* $n.$ devil's club. *Oplopanax horridus.* See: hu'ums.
'W - 'w

'waas'an n. Pacific willow. *Salix lucida* ssp. *jasandra*. Ref: PNBC pp 65. The wood from this willow tree is used for smoking and drying fish and meat. The bark is used to make twine and rope by twisting the bark and twigs together.

'waas'anhl ts'limilix n. Pacific willow. *Salix bebbiana*. Ref: PNBC pp 76. This willow is used in a variety of ways. The wood is used as fuel when drying meat or fish, and is good bait when trapping beavers because the beavers feed on this willow.

'wilbleeks n. red bearberry. *Arctostaphylos rubra*. Ref: PNBC pp 82. These berries are picked with other berries to make jams, jellies and sauces. We also call this berry "red huckleberries".

X - x

xsdulilix n. clasping twisted stalk. *Streptopus amplexifolius*. Ref: PNBC pp 128. This plant is used as a deodorant by tying it to clothes or to the hair (for scent).

xsdulilixshlboo'yxs n. liquid pitch fir bark blisters on balsam trees.

X - x

xheega k'ale'e n. rose hips or rose apples, flower, or bud. *Rosa acicularis*. Ref: PNBC pp 27. The petals of these flowers are picked and put in the house because of their floral scent.

xheek n. any blossoms at Springtime.

21 Ga'yanjit - Gigeenix

PNBC = Plants of Northern British Columbia by Mackinnon - Pojar - Coupe
WFBC = Wild Flowers of British Columbia by Clark, Lewis J.
FC = Pacific Coast by Bayard H. McConnaughey and Evelyn McConnaughey
χhlaahl n. red-osier dogwood. *Cornus stolonifera*. Ref: PNBC pp 48. The inner bark is boiled and used as a poultice to kill pain or to put on sores for quick healing. The branches with lots of leaves are used as a bed when cleaning fish to keep the sand off. Also used as a sun screen when piled on top of the fish to keep the fish cool. The leaves are also used when mixed with other plants as a smoking mixture. A long skinny twig called ts'iihl was used by an uncle to spank disobedient children.


\[ 'Y - 'y \]

' yans n. leaves of a plant, lettuce, and all leafy vegies. Our elders call the leafy vegetables (e.g., salads) 'yans.

'yansa giist n. leaves of mountain alder.

Total number of entries: 204
Huwehl

Yets’aaasxw

Dim hooyihl.

Git-wingax

Git-winhluu’l

Gijigyukwhla’

The Names of the Animals.
Gyeets - Version
HUWEHL YEJASXW \ ANIMALS - GYEETS

A - a

axwt n. porcupine.

B - b

buusii n. house cat. From: English word “pussy” See; duus

bek'is n. monkey. This word means to mimic.

D - d

daawe' n. domesticated goat. From: loan from Athabaskan languages

dibooti n. shrew, a blind mouse that lives underground.

duus n. house cat. See; buusii

duusim gillix n. cougar mountain lion.

E - e

es'us n. dogs. pl. of us

1 yejasxw - Gyeets
G - g

**gedim muus**  
*n. male moose*  
known as the "bull moose"

**gipedegum ts'inhlk'**  
*n. flying squirrel*  
*See: k'iphlik*

**gyiwdet**  
*n. horse. from: English word dun*  
When the horse was introduced  
the man said "this is a *good dun* horse". (grayisy brown)

**gibuu**  
*n. wolf; timber wolf*

**gindaahl'i**  
*n. coyote. From: loan from Athabaskan languages.*  
*See: usim shagay gan*

G - g

**gaax**  
*n. rabbit*

**gax**  
*n. rabbit*

**gahlelkw**  
*n. woodchuck*

**gin**  
*n. skunk*

**ganaa'w; n. frog**

GW - gw

**gwaso**  
*n. domestic pig. from: loan- 
word from the French word *cochon*

**gwallk**  
*n. groundhog*
### H - h

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>hagwi'look'</td>
<td><em>n.</em> sea monster, like a dinosaur.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hanak'am wen</td>
<td><em>n.</em> female deer known as &quot;doe&quot;.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hanak'am muus</td>
<td><em>n.</em> female moose. known as cow moose</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hat'</td>
<td><em>n.</em> marten, sable.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hawaw</td>
<td><em>n.</em> lion.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### HL - hl

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>hla'waak'hl</td>
<td><em>n.</em> deer fawn.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hlu'us</td>
<td><em>n.</em> puppy dog. See: also juu'w</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### J - j

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>jaayaas</td>
<td><em>n.</em> young beaver, small in size.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>juulukw</td>
<td><em>n.</em> black woodchuck burrowing animal, only seen in the spring.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>jegwasxw</td>
<td><em>n.</em> animal. pl. yejasxw. See: yejasxw</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>juu'w</td>
<td><em>n.</em> puppy dog. See: also hlu'us</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### K - k

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ksihlxw</td>
<td><em>n.</em> lizard or salamander</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
K' - k'

k'ala'waa' n. *fox. See: t'ek'alus

k'iphlik' n. *flying squirrel. See: gipeygum ts'inhlik'

L - l

left n. *snake.


M - m

maaxwsxum qax n. *snowshoe rabbit.

metxum laxsq'a'inst n. *mountain goat.

madiigam ts'uuwiaks n. *sea bear. This sea bear has a dorsal fin with a hole in it; and it used to swim up the river; it was killed at Seeley Lake by the Giskaast of Gitsegukla.

miksihl n. *weasel.

mismuus n. *domestic cow.

muus n. *moose; came from it's beard-like skin and hair hanging from it's chin. See: xaadaa

'M - 'm

'maas gibuu n. *white timber wolf.
N - n

naak'eeda  n. muskrat
neksim gyuweden  n. stud horse; a male horse for breeding
naak'iits, noosik'  n. wolverine.

S - s

siiha'wehlxw'm lik'insxw  n. grizzly bear cubs.
silimaxsxw'm  metx. n. domesticated sheep.

Sliha'wehlxw'm smex  n. bear cubs.
sim smex  n. black bear. See: ul, madiik and lik'insxw

T - t

tkalt'aam ts'imirx  n. medium size beaver just before adulthood, a year old.

T' - t'

t'ek'aluts  n. red fox. See: k'ala'waa'

TS' - ts'

ts'imirx  n. beaver large.
tss'ilgees  n. chipmunk.
ts'sinhlik'  n. squirrel.
ul  n. black bear  this is the language used at T'aamlaxaamit. See: sim smex

us  n. dog. pl. es'us

usimsbgaytgan  n. coyote. the other is:

See: ginaahl'i.

W - w

weex  n. lynx.

wijix  n. caribou  animal from a barren land.

wijim sbayt gan  n. woodland caribou.

'W - 'w

'waqam gyuweden  n. colt

'wetsx  n. otter, river otter.

'waqim muus  n. moose calf.

'wii wen  n. mule deer.

'waak; n. colt or calf

'wiigaakhl  n. rat.

'ween  n. fisher.

'witax kabalas  n. pl. tadpoles. pl.of 'wii kabalas

X - x

xadaa  n. moose  From: Tahltan language. See: muus
Yejasxw n. pl. animals. See: Yejasxw'm ts'imaks n. under water animals; living creatures in the water.

Total number of entries: 80
HUWAHL
YAJASXW
GIGEENIX
ANIMALS
HUWAHL YAJASXW / ANIMALS - GIGEENIX

A - a

as'tus plural of us, n. dogs.

axwt n. porcupine. Porcupine meat is eaten by the Gitxsan, it has the texture of pork. Porcupine is roasted on an open fire, that way the quills are burnt off avoiding piercing the skin as the quills are like sharp needles and should they enter the skin they would have to be broken in order to be removed. Quills are used for jewelry; the centre is a soft core, easily pierced with a needle and worked like beads into beautiful necklaces and earrings.

B - b

bak'is n. monkey. Syn: 'niits'abalaxgan.


D - d

daayoo n. bull moose, male moose. From: Stikine.

diyaja n. cow moose. From: Stikine.

dawe n. domestic goat.


dibe n. mountain sheep.

duosim gilelix n. mountain lion (cougar). This animal is not eaten by the Gitxsan. Syn: hawaw.

diboogit n. shrew, a blind mouse that lives underground.
G - g

**gibuu** *n.* timber wolf. Wolf meat is not eaten. The Gitxsan hunted the wolf only when the white man came and the fur was bought by them.

**gyadim wan or gadim wan** *n.* male deer, buck.

**gyuwadan or gyoordan or gwadan** *n.* horse. *From:* Chinook.

**gipaygum ts'inhlik'** *n.* flying squirrel. *Syn:* *k'lphlik*.

---

G - g

**gaakh** *n.* mouse.

**gahlalkw** *n.* woodchuck. The meat is not eaten by the Gitxsan. The skin was stretched and dried, turned inside out, sewn together and used as a blanket or coat.

**ganaaw** *n.* frog.

**gax** *n.* rabbit. Rabbit meat is eaten by the Gitxsan; makes a tasty stew or soup, also delicious fried. In the early days the skin was stretched and dried and because of the velvety fur it was used as booties for newborn and small children and kept the little feet toasty warm. Also, the fur was used as liners in moccasins. The rabbits' feet were sewn together into a square and used as a cushion to sit on. Rabbit fur was used also by older children to catch birds, especially swallows. The swallows were freed again as catching the birds was entertainment only for the older children.

**gen** *n.* skunk.
GW - gw

*gwalaxuhlyee* n. grizzly bear. It is believed that our ancestors did not eat grizzly bear meat, but not our to-day and to-day's elders do not remember eating grizzly bear meat when they were youngsters. Grizzly bear skin make beautiful rugs and were used as mattresses in the olden days. *Syn:* lik'I'nsxw.

*gwaso* n. (French: cochon) domestic pig. *From:* France.

*gwiiikw* n. groundhog. Groundhogs were a lifeline for our ancestors. When it was the right month, at the end of July, after fishing season, the people went up the mountains, not just the hunters but whole families moved to specific mountains which were individually owned by a specific Chief. This mass migration yearly for groundhog was called *xdaa'y.* A Chief with abundant groundhog was considered wealthy. Groundhog pelts were used as money and also sewn together for blankets or coats. Groundhog meat is eaten fresh or smoked, and valued for its fat content.

H - h

*hanak'am wan* n. female deer, doe. turned fur side out and sold to the white man.

*hat' n.* marten, sable. The meat from marten is not eaten. The pelts were stretched, dried.

*hawaw* n. mountain lion (cougar). This animal is not eaten by the Gitxsan. *Syn:* duusim gilelix.

HL - hl

*hlgu'us* n. puppy dog. *Syn:* nuu'w. *hligyadit* n. a male animal.
hlihanak'at or hlahanak'at n. a female animal.

hlihuuhluwhi wan n. young deer, fawn. Syn: hli'waahkanl wan.

J - j

jaayaas n. young beaver.

jagwasxw n. animal. Pl: yajasxw.

jilgees n. chipmunk.

K' - k'

k'iplik' n. flying squirrel. Syn: gipaygum ts'inhlik'.

k'yuuwa n. young cow moose. From: Stikine.

K' - k'

k'abalaas n. tadpole.

k'ala'waa'a n. fox. The fox was trapped for its fur only. The

L - l

lalt n. 1) snake. 2) worm.

lik'i'nsxw n. grizzly bear. Syn: gwalaxuhlyee.
maaxw'sxwimm gax or maaxw'sxum
gax *n.* snowshoe rabbit.

maaxw'sxwimm dibe or maaxw'sxum
dibe *n.* Dall sheep.

matx *n.* mountain goat.

matxim laxsga'nist *n.* mountain sheep.

miiigim ts'a'wi'aks *n.* sea bear.

midlík *n.* sea bear (polar); a lot broader with dorsal fin. Old language of T'aamlak'aamit. In olden days they came up river, still evident today in carvings.

mismuus *n.* domestic cow.

mixsihl *n.* weasel. Weasel meat is not eaten by the Gitxsan. The pelts were stretched, dried and turned fur side out and used mainly to decorate a Chief's headdress, headband, blanket or leggings.

muus *n.* moose. Almost every part of the moose is used. The meat is cooked like beef. It is especially tasty when smoked a little. The liver, kidneys and tripe are eaten. Headcheese is made from the head. The intestines are cleaned, turned inside out and smoked, a delicacy called hats'athlaa eaten as meat, in soups or main course. The skin is tanned and used for moccasins, jackets, vests, gloves, mittens, hair ties, and babiche for snowshoes. Moose tufting is used today for art. Beautiful pictures are etched out using moose hair. Syn: xadaa.
'maasgibuu n. white timber wolf (this wolf is an albino; white, different, original).

naagets n. wolverine. Wolverine meat is not eaten. The wolverine was trapped and the fur sold to the white man. Syn: noosik'.

naak'eeeda n. muskrat. The muskrat was trapped for its fur and the meat is not eaten.

naksimqyoordan n. stud horse, a male horse for breeding.

niits'abalaxgan n. monkey. Syn: bak'is.

Siliha'wahlxwsim lik't'nsxw n. grizzly bear cubs. Did not allow young girls to see, especially expectant mothers.

Siliha'wahlxwsim smax n. bear cubs.
simsmax  n. black bear. Black bear meat is eaten. There is grease made from bear fat and we call this kyax. Bear grease is odorless and was used as a facial cream by the women. Bear skins make beautiful rugs, and they were used as mattresses by our ancestors. Bear claws were also used. You often see them as a necklace worn by a Chief. Syn: ul; xbilxsit.

smax  n. bear, a generic term.

T - t

tk'alt'aat  n. beaver, just before adulthood, almost full year.

T' - t'

t'ak'aluts  n. fox. Syn: k'ala'waa'a.

TS' - ts'

ts'liya  n. baby moose. From: Stikine.

fur coats; also used for mukluks.

ts'imilix  n. beaver. Beaver meat is eaten and is also smoked. The beaver tail is also eaten. Beaver pelts make beautiful

ts'inhlilk'  n. squirrel. Squirrels were hunted for their pelts only and sold. The meat is not eaten by the Gitxsan.
ul n. black bear. This is the language used at T'aamlax'aamit. Syn: simsmax; xbilxsit.

us n. dog.

usim sbagayt gan n. coyote. This animal is not hunted by the Gitxsan.

wan n. deer. The deer is another animal that is a source of meat and eaten just like beef. The hide is tanned and used for jackets and moccasins.

wijlim sbagayt gan n. caribou, woodland. Caribou meat is eaten as beef, also smoked. The hide is tanned and used for clothing and moccasins.

weex n. lynx, bobcat. The lynx is hunted for its fur and sold.

wijix n. barren caribou (North).

'waagim gyoocan or 'waagim gyuwadan or 'waagim gwadan n. colt.

'wehen n. fisher. The fisher was not eaten but hunted for its fur to be sold.

'waak n. any young, four-legged hoofed animal.

'wiigaakhl n. pack rat.

'watsx n. otter. The otter is an animal hunted for its fur to be sold.

'wii'ants'a'wax n. large mature male mountain goat. So termed because the hide on hind haunches was so thick it made good soles on moccasin. This part of the animal was
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>X</th>
<th>x</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>xsihlxw n.</td>
<td>1) lizard.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2) salamander.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Y</td>
<td>y</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>yajasxw plural of jagwasxw, n. animals</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total number of entries: 86
Huwehl Hun

Dimhooyhlgit

Gyeets

The Names of different fish Species

for the

West
HUWEHL HUN / TYPES OF FISH-----GYEETS

A - a

amlax. n. old salmon after spawning and they're ready to die. The color is red, the bears have an easy time catching them. pc. pp283

A - 'a

'asu. n. Green Sea Urchin. Habitat; on rocky shores and in kelp beds. pc. pp433

B - b

bilaa. n. abalone. Habitat; among rocks and under winged kelp, in shallow water at zero tide. It has to be pried off the rock with a knife or any implement. PC. pp79

D - d

daats'ax. n. sturgeon used to come up the river a long time ago. pc. pp324
daks. n. flounder are not in our rivers but plentiful at the coast. pc. pp307

1 Hun / fish--------Gyeets

pp = Pacific Coast (picture plate number)
by Bayard H. McConnaughey and
Evelyn McConnaughey
E - e

*ee*k*'. n. c*oho* salmon. these fish come up the river early August to the end of September.

G - g

genti . n. *California Stichopus* Habitat; on protected rocky shores and pilings in clean, quiet water. pc. pp430

gibi*um ts'im aks. n. w*olf eel* are not in our rivers only at the

g - g

gaaniis. n. chum, or *dog salmon* also known as *k'alit*. they come up the river mid August to the end of September, the skin is so rough that it's used for shoes.

qa*book* . n. *Nuttall's Cocles.* Habitat; in sand from near low-tide line. They're dug out with a four fingered potato digger.

coast and not eaten by our people. pc. pp303

*gitl. n. male fish* after spawning and is red in color. pc. pp79

November to January is the best time to dig them up. pc. pp26

*gamaats'*: n. *star-fish. Ochre Sea Star* Habitat; on wave-washed rocky shores or just above low-tide line and sometimes below. pc pp369

*gasqaats'* . n. *dog fish*. looks like a small shark and are not in our

2 hun - Gyeets

*pp = Pacific Coast (picture plate number)*

by Bayard H. McConnaughey and Evelyn McConnaughey
rivers, only in salt water at the coast and is not eaten by our people. Habitat; in temperate waters with soft muddy bottoms. pc pp323

gyles . n. blue mussel. Habitat; attached to rocks near low-tide line, which are very hard to get off. pc pp69

glanxs len n. female salmon after spawning it's eggs, it looks long and skinny red in color.

H - h

hadeni. n. black cod are not in our rivers only at the coast.

hagwin. n. Californian mussel. pc pp68

hadl. n. baster halibut are not in our rivers and not eaten by our people.

hats'elda n. Two-spotted octopus. Habitat; in holes under rocks. pc pp 380

hagwil'olk'am ts'imaks. n. sea monster.

hun . n. all types of fish.

H L - hl

hlbin . n. any whale. pc. pp from 193 to 199, and from 209 to 222

hloots'. n. white fish are very bony but tasty.

hluya'. n. small spring salmon, called jack spring.
I - i

ilaq. n. harbor seal. Habitat; coastal waters and up the Skeena River in our area. pc pp231

J - j

jiixw : n. Harbor Porpoise Habitat; subarctic and cold temperate waters usually inshore often in bays, harbors, estuaries and the mouth of the Skeena River, and is the fisherman's indicator of which way the wind is going to blow. pc pp211

K - k

ksah . n. Blue shark Habitat; in shallow coastal waters over sand and far out at sea, more common late summer. Sharks are not in our rivers, only at the coast and not eaten by our people. pc pp322

ksimilit : n. rainbow trout

K' - k'

k'awts' . n. gray cod are not in our river only at the coast. on gravel bottoms and under rocks. And not in our rivers only at the coast and not eaten by our people. pc pp339

k'yaam . n. Hermit crab Habitat; on rocky shores, in tide pools
K' - k'

k'alamoo : n. Dungeness crab. Habitat; on sand bottoms from low-tide line to 300 ft. of water. pp 330

k'enda : n. Bat Ray Habitat; shallow, sandy areas in bays and in waters of 25 fathoms or more. And are not in our rivers, only at the coast and not eaten by our people. pp 313

L - l

laahum ts'imt'ax : n. lake trout.

laaxw : n. any trout.

lok' : n. Pacific Lamprey or eel Habitat; close to shore and into our river, these eel come up the river the first week of August. They are very oily and rich; the oil is used for tooth aches by heating the oil and pouring on the tooth that's aching. They are also used for trading with the Carrier people for raw moosehide.

loon : n. horse clam a large clam.

M - m

mesxw'm wook'aawaa Lion's Mane Habitat; floats with the tide when the tide is very weak. pp 389

milit : n. steelhead Habitat; this fish that stays in the lakes all winter and at the first sign of spring, around mid March to early April or when the rivers open up from the ice, is when they're caught with nets at the Kitwanga river at a place called 8 mile, and all the other rivers. To begin their way back to the sea.
misk'ayaa'it. *n. bullhead.* The ones we call Bullhead in the Skeena River is similar to the one on pp.252 called Cabezon on the Pacific Coast book by B.H. McConnaughey. The ones in the river are much smaller and brown in color.

mis'neexhl : *n. Common Dolphin.* Habitat; offshore, they leap clear out of the water and ride the bow waves of a boat for a long time. *pc pp203-206*

'miso' : *n. sockeye salmon.* Habitat; these fish come up the river around mid June to the end of August to spawn their eggs and

'in the early Spring the little fingerlings go back to the Ocean and in 4 years are back to repeat the cycle.

'N - 'n

'neexhl : *n. Killer Whale.* Habitat; upper layers of cooler coastal waters. *pc. pp209*

P - p

phloon. *n. Sea Otter.* Habitat; coastal waters especially rocky shallow shore with kelp beds and lots of shellfish especially abalone *pc. pp234*

S - s

saabaaya' : *n. dolly varden.*

saak' : *n. eulachon.* Habitat; early spring around mid March

6 hun - Gyeets

*pp = Pacific Coast (picture plate number)*

by Bayard H. McConnaughey and

Evelyn McConnaughey
they're in the mouth of the Skeena and the Nass river. The eulachon is not available up here but is traded with the Nass river people or the Kitmaats, along with the eulachon grease that is extensively eaten with all of our food.

sda'moon n. Humpback, pink salmon, come up the river the first week of August to September and comes up with the eel.

sga'. n Pacific Herring these fish do not come up the river but are traded with the coast people, the herring eggs is the most prized and is available around mid April from Kitkatal or from port Simson. pc. pp289

T - t

taxux. n. Pacific Halibut. Habitat; over soft bottoms in deep water around 3 - 600 fathoms. They are not in our rivers but are plentiful at the coast and eaten fresh or dried. pc. pp305

T' - t'

t'bin . n. Steller Sea Lion. Habitat; on rocky shore much of the time but in bad weather they stay in the water most of the time, they will dive into the water if approached by a boat. pc pp228

TS' - ts'

ts'ak' n. Common Western Spoon Clams. Habitat; in sand just below low-tide line. it's is dug out with a four fingered potato digger. November to January is

7 hun - Gyeets

pp = Pacific Coast (picture plate number)
by Bayard H. McConnaughey and
Evelyn McConnaughey
the best time to dig them up. pc. pp40

**ts'ek'.** *n. Giant Pacific chiton*, known to us by the name of China slipper. Habitat; on and among rocks, near low-tide level to water. pc pp180

**ts'kwe'ats'.** *n. Red or Purple Sea Urchin*. Habitat; on rocky shores of open coasts from zero-tide line to water. pc pp434-435

**ts'maay.** *n. Barnacle*. pc. pp464, 465, 466, 467, Habitat; on rocks on open wave-swept shore

**ts'imhon** *n. Vermilion Rockfish*. This fish is better known to us as Red Snapper Habitat; over reefs and soft bottoms to depths of 30 - 150 fathoms and it can be caught with jigger

---

**W - w**

**we'tuxw.** *n. Ling cod*. Habitat; over reefs and sandy bottoms, and are not in our rivers only at the coast. pc. pp247

**wook'aawaa : n. jelly fish.** pc pp284, 285 Habitat; floating with tide in coastal and bay waters when the tides are very weak

---

**X - x**

**xbii hats'elda: n. Giant Pacific Octopus.** Habitat; under rock holes, in tide pools. pc pp378

**xdaks : n. English Sole.** Habitat; over soft bottoms on sand bars. Not in our rivers only at the coast. pc. pp308

**gut'ilks . n. any minnow if you swallow the minnow whole you will be able to swim fast like a fish.**

---

8 hun - Gyeets

pp = Pacific Coast (picture plate number)
by Bayard H. McConnaughey and
Evelyn McConnaughey
Some words that are used to describe

\( y' \) n. Seashells see pc. pp25 to 175 for all the sea shells.

no'ohl is another word for Seashells

luu wil'mts'imaks n. Mammals of the waters see pc. pp193 to 234 for all the sea mammals.

sima'loo'm lax ta'ehlaks n. Seashore Creatures see pc. pp349 to 381 and some crabs on pc. pp325 to 347

sima'loo'm ts'imaks n. All Sea Creatures

Total number of entries: 64
HUWAHL
HUN

GIGEENIX

SPECIES OF FISH
HUWAHL HUN / SPECIES OF FISH - GIGEENIX

A - a

amlax n. old salmon after spawning.

D - d

daks n. flounder.

E - e

eek n. coho salmon.

G - g

ganiis n. 1) dog salmon. 2) chum salmon.

H - h

hun n. any fish.

HL - hl

hlquuya n. small Jack spring.

1 Huwahl Hun - Gigeenix
hloots' n. 1) sucker. 2) whitefish.

K' - k'

k'a'et n. old dog salmon.

L - l

laawim t'ax n. lake trout. laaxw n. any trout.

M - m

milit n. steelhead. miso'o n. sockeye salmon.

'M - 'm

'mask'ayaa'y n. bullhead.

S - s

saabaaya n. dolly varden. sqya n. herring.

saak n. 1) eulachon. 2) candlefish. sdi'moon n. 1) pink salmon.

T - t

txox n. halibut.

2 Huwahl Hun - Gigeenix
3 Huwahl Hun - Gigeenix

X - x

xsimilit  n. rainbow trout.

X - x

xot'ixs  n. minnow (small trout).

Y - y

ya'a  n. spring salmon.

Total number of entries: 21
Huwehl

Ts’uuts’

Dim hooyihlgit Gyeets

The Names of The Birds

Gyeets - Version
TS'UUTS' / BIRDS--------GYEETS

A - a

amgiik : n. black duck.

anluut'aa : n. bird's nest.

an gokhl gan : n. woodpecker.

ay'aa'y : n. ptarmigan that lives on the mountain.

B - b

biin : n. Varied Thrush; These birds are only seen up on the mountain sides just at tree line.

bisda'y : n. ruffed grouse.

D - d

dak'hlam 'al : n. ruby-crowned knight.

dilgoga : n. trumpeter swan.

G - g

gahl'winsxw : n. downy woodpecker.

gilaxgoo : n. red breasted thrush.

gisgangwealtxw, sook' : n. Robin.

G - g

gaak' : n. raven.

gadelk : n. sandhill crane.

1 ts'uuts - birds - Gyeets
gaskoos  n. great blue heron, crane, pelican.

gawk'aw  n. common crow.

gwisqwoos  n. Steller's jay.

ha'k  n. Canada goose.

haa'atxw  n. red headed woodpecker; black body, red head, white breast.

hamuum  n. pigeon, dove.

hlgime't  n. bird's eggs.

hlgimukw  n. Sawbill duck; hooded merganser.

jin  n. Rufous hummingbird.
K' - k'

k'utk'unuxws  n. owl. night bird of prey

K' - k'

k'alidakhl  n. Blue jay.

L - l

lits'xw, maxmeek  n. Blue grouse.  lo'o ba ts'e'l  n. Fool hen.

M - m

majilyee  n. common Nighthawk.  mis'maat'ixs.  n. red tailed hawk, chicken hawk.

'M - 'm

'maas gwisgwoos :Whiskeyjack, also known as the camp robber.

N - n

naxnaaxt  n. duck.
**S - s**

sgimsim  *n.* Golden eagle.

sim'gyeek  *n.* common, *Flicker,* a woodpecker.

sgadagulsxw  *n.* baby *chicks.*

sk'ilk  *n.* *Chickadee;* In the spring it's known as "siipxwhl ben'y" because of it's song.

sim naxnaaxt  *n.* *Mallard duck.*

**T' - t'**

t'eeqamxham huxw  *n.* *Great horned owl chick,* they can only be heard in spring time.

t'uuts'xwa ts'uuts'  *n.* *Blackbird.*

**TS' - ts'**

ts'iihl  *n.* *Snow bird.*

ts'iyoolik'  *n.* *Kingfisher.*

ts'in k'waats  *n.* *Spotted Sandpiper.*

ts'likx  *n.* *Hawk.*

**ts'it'uxda**  *n.* *Marsh wren.*

**ts'uuts'.** *n.* *bird.*

**ts'it'uxsda**  *n.* *Wren.*

**'W - 'w**

'waadimhlsxw  *n.* *This bird sounds like a baby crying real loud,* and is considered to have super powers to give one
wealth for the rest of one's life if heard or seen.

x - x

xsgaak n. Eagle.

xeek n. Bank swallow; These birds nest high on river banks and fly just above the water making it look like it's eating the foam that's on the river.

xsgen, 'waa'atxw n. Hairy woodpecker

Total number of entries: 50
HUWAHL

TS’UUTS’

GIGEENIX

BIRDS
TS'UUTS'/BIRDS-GIGEENIX

A - a

andahlgimha n. bird's nest. Syn: andahlguuhlwxw; anluusigynamya; anluut'aa.

anluusigynamya n. bird nest. Syn: andahlguuhlwxw; andahlgimha; anluut'aa.

B - b

bisda'y n. grouse, a generic term.

D - d

dilgoogo or dilgooga n.
1) trumpeter swan. 2) snow goose.
### G - g

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>gihl'winsxw n.</td>
<td>downy woodpecker, red headed, black speckled in colour.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gilik'ats n.</td>
<td>sandpiper.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gisgangwa'ltxw n.</td>
<td>robin. Syn: gwisgangwa'ltxw</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gilaxgxo n.</td>
<td>red breasted thrush. From: Tsimshian.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>git'uxsda n.</td>
<td>wren.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### G - g

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>qaak n.</td>
<td>raven.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>qawk'aw n.</td>
<td>crow.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gadalk n.</td>
<td>sandhill crane.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>geewin n.</td>
<td>seagull.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gask'oos n.</td>
<td>1) great blue heron. 2) crane. 3) pelican.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gol n.</td>
<td>loon.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### GW - gw

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>gwisgangwa'ltxw n.</td>
<td>robin. Syn: gwisgangwa'ltxw</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gwisgwoos n.</td>
<td>1) whiskey jack. 2) camprober.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### H - h

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>haa'atxw n.</td>
<td>redheaded woodpecker.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hamum n.</td>
<td>1) pigeon. 2) dove.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hag' n.</td>
<td>goose; geese.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hasiyayks n.</td>
<td>swallow.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2 Ts'uuts' - Gigeenix
hasiyuxwsa n. nightingale.  huxw n. small spotted owl. This little owl is considered to bring good luck, if heard.

HL - hl

hlgimha n. birds eggs.

J - j

jiixw n. snowbirds; fast, in bunches (gwooyim), small, gray. Syn: k'uts'ilda; ts'iihl.

jin n. hummingbird.

K' - k'

k'utk'unuxws or gutk'unuxws n. owl.

k'uts'ilda n. snowbirds; fast, in bunches (gwooyim), small, gray. Syn: jiixw; ts'iihl.

K' - k'

k'alidakhl n. blue jay (steller or Canada jay).

L - l

litsxw n. blue grouse. Depending on where you're from. Syn: maxmeek

lo'oba ts'a'l n. fool hen.
maxmeek n. blue grouse.  Depending on where you're from. *Syn: litsxw.*

majilyee n. night hawk.

mis'moot'ixs n. chicken hawk.

'moot'ixs n. barn owl.

naxnaax n. mallard duck.

sqimsim n. golden eagle.

sk'lik n. chickadee.

Syn: 'witxw'nif'yiikw.

T' - t'

t'uuts'xwa ts'uuts' n. blackbird.

TS' - ts'

ts'iihl n. snowbird. *Syn: jiixw; k'uts'ilda.*

ts'iyooolik' n. kingfisher.

ts'uuts' n. birds, a generic term.
'W - 'w

'waa'atxw  n. hairy woodpecker.       'witxw'nil'ygiilkw  n. chickadee.

Syn: sk'iik.

X - x

xsgaak or xsgyaak  n. eagle.       xts'uuts'  n. chicken hawk.

Total number of entries: 50
biyoosxw ɡanhl k’uba  sima’loo

Flies and insects

Gyeets
BIYOOSXW GANHL K'UUBA SIMA'LOO'

FLIES AND INSECTS------Gyeets

A - a

aphleek' n. grass spider.  
axgabitxwt n. no-see-um fly; small blackfly.

'A - 'a

'ap; n. bee in general.

B - b

biyoosxw n. flies in general.

G - g

getdaalee n. any spider.

G - g

gansk'ujinxn n. ants.  
ganxya' n. Moarch butterfly

GW- gw

gwaat'laax n. snail or slug.
2 biyoosxw, ganhl k’uuba sim’loo’ – Gyeets

gwaatl'ax'm laxmo'on. n. big coastal slug

H - h

haalibasim ts'ook. n. Dagonfly. his biliks. n. butterfly species egg stage before larva.

hasi hlox n. June bug.

HL - hl

hlabukw ksxws txmsim : n. aphid; small bug that lives in a leaf that's been curled up by the bug; and looks like that someone spit on the leaf.

I - i

int' n. louse eggs; nits. iswit n. stinkbug.

K' - k'

k'ipt'a : n. flea, small lice and bed bugs.

K'uuhlgan or t'ewihiłxan wood grub, terado navlis, shipworms.

KW - kw

kwetsja biyoosxw n. housefly eggs.

2 biyoosxw, ganhl k’uuba sim’loo’ – Gyeets
leldim wis: n. *earthworm* that come out of the ground when it rains.

leldim yip: n. *earthworm* you find in the garden.

lelt: n. *any snake or worm*.

mask'aawoodax: n. *butterfly* in general.

mejiliulak: n. *moth*, gray in color.

mis'moots: n. *grasshopper*, *cricket*.

'mesxw'am ap: n. *stinging bee*, hornets, wasps.

sak'anst: n. *inch-worm*.

smaa'win: n. *maggot*.

sa'naakw'a: n. *caterpillar species*, *tent caterpillar*.
4 biyoosxw, ganhl k'uuba sim'loo' - Gyeets

T' - t'

t'a n. body louse. t'uuts'xwa biyoosxw : n. black house fly.

TS' - ts'

ts'isxxw: animal fleas, small lice, and bed bugs. see; k'ipt'a

W - w

weleek' n. horsefly.

'W - 'w

'wiit'ax gats'agathl biyoosxw; n. mosquitoes.

Total number of entries: 33
K'UBA SIMILOO'O

GIGEENIX

INSECTS
K'UBA SIMILOO'O / INSECTS - GIGEENIX

A - a

ap  n. any bee, a generic term.  
axgabitxwit or axgabitxut  n. no-see-um fly.

aphleek  n. grass spider.

B - b

biyoosxw or biyoosx  n. any fly.

G - g

gyadalee  n. daddy longlegs spider.  
Syn: isxwit or isxut.

G - g

gansk'ojinxt  n. ant.  
ganxya'a  n. butterfly (orange and black in colour).

GW - gw

gwaatl'ax  n. 1) snail. 2) slug.  
gwaatl'axam laxmo'on  n. slug from the Coast.

1 K'uba similoo'o - Gigeenix
**H - h**

haalibasim ts'ook' _n._ dragonfly.

hisbiliks _n._ butterfly species (egg stage, before larva).

**I - i**

intosh _n._ 1) nits. 2) louse eggs.

isxwit or isxut _n._ daddy long legs spider. *Syn:* gyadaalee.

**K' - k'**

k'uuhl xen _n._ wood grub.

**L - l**

laldim wis _n._ earthworm, so called and are not visible unless it because they are visible after a rains. *Syn:* laldim yip.

laldim yip _n._ earthworm, so called because they live in the soil

**M - m**

majiluulak' _n._ moth species.

mismoos _n._ 1) grasshopper.

2) cricket.
'M - 'm

'mask'aawoot'ax n. any butterfly, a generic term.

S - s

sak'anst n. inchworm. smaa'win n. maggot.

sa'nakwa n. caterpillar species.

T' - t'

t'a n. louse. t'uuts'xwa biyoosxw n. house fly.

t'awihlyan n. wood grub.

TS' - ts'

ts'isxw n. small louse or animal flea.

W - w

wal'eek n. horsefly.
'W - 'w

wit'axgats'aqat or wit'axgats'aqat
n. mosquito

Total number of entries: 29
Wil gigedit

Dimhooyhlgit

Gyeets

The Names of the colors

For the West
WILGITT / COLORS--------GYEETS

A - a

aatxw. n. light ashy gray. pl. ataatxw

B - b

biluutxw n. from the English word blue. pl. biluutxw or bixbiluutxw

D - d

didilaxxw n. bright shiny silver in color. pl. dixdidilaxxw

G - g

guks kwetsxw n. rusty red brown. pl. guksgwskwetsxw

G - g

gayaaxxw n. dark gray. pl. gayaaxyaxxw
H - h

haahl mesii. *n.* burnt orange.

HL - hl

hlen. *n.* bright fluorescent color.
pl. hlenhlen

I - i

ihlee'etxw *n.* bright red, blood red
pl. ihleehtlatxw

K - k

ksidax t'ook *n.* orange.

L - l

let'ak'almoos *n.* dark yellow.

M - m

maaxwtsxw *n.* white
pl. mismaaxwtsxw.

mihletxw *n.* dark green.
pl. mehlixhletxw

mesxw *n.* reddish brown.
pl. mismesxw

miyehlwit *n.* purple, like the purple of the blueberry.
mo'osxw  n. strawberry blond.

pl. mixmo'osxw

S - s

simo'osxw  n. bright yellow, blond

slogeo lo'op  rusty brown.

sits'atxw  n. light green.

T' - t'

t'uuts  n. charcoal black.

pl. dist'uuts

i't'uutsxw  n. black; pl. dist'uutsxw.

U - u

uksxw  n. light pale blond., very light yellow

X - x

xeegak'alemst  n. rose bud pink.

xsmesxw  n. dark pink.

xs'maxmaqaytxws  n. rainbow color.

xs'mihletxws  n. light pale yellow\green.

xs'maaxwxsxw  n. off white

xs'mukws  n. purple, like the purple on a bruise.

xs'maaytxw  n. light purple, like the purple in blueberry.

xs't'uutsxw  n. charcoal gray in color.
Total number of entries: 30
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A - a</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>aatxw</strong> <em>adj.</em> gray.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>at-aatxw</strong> <em>plural of</em> aatxw, <em>adj.</em> gray.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>B - b</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>biluutxw</strong> <em>adj.</em> blue. <em>From:</em> English.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>D - d</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>didilaxw</strong> <em>adj.</em> 1) silver in colour. 2) to be shiny. 3) bright.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>dist'uutxw</strong> <em>plural of</em> t'uutxw, <em>adj.</em> black.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>GW - gw</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>gwisgwoosxw</strong> <em>adj.</em> blue.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>H - h</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>hahlmasii</strong> <em>adj.</em> orange.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

1 Wilagigathlagwi - Gigeenix
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>HL - hl</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>hl</strong></td>
<td><strong>hl</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>hlān</strong> <em>adj.</em></td>
<td>1) bright.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2) fluorescent</td>
<td><strong>hlīnhhlān</strong> or <strong>hlīnhhlān</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>I - i</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>ihlee'etxw</strong> <em>adj.</em></td>
<td>red.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ihlee'hlatxw</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>L - l</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>lat'a k'alamoos</strong> or <strong>xslat'a k'alamoos</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>adj. yellow.</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>M - m</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>maaxwswxw</strong> <em>adj.</em> white.</td>
<td><strong>mismasxw</strong> <em>plural of masxw, adj.</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>masxw</strong> <em>adj.</em></td>
<td>1) pink. 2) red.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>maxmagay</strong> <em>adj.</em> rainbow.</td>
<td><strong>mixmihlatxw</strong> <em>plural of mihlatxw, adj. green.</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>mihlatxw</strong> <em>adj.</em> green.</td>
<td><strong>mixmukw</strong> <em>plural of mukw, adj.</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Pl:</strong> <strong>mixmihlatxw</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>misamaaxwswxw</strong> <em>plural of maaxwswxw, adj.</em> white.</td>
<td><strong>mo'osxw</strong> <em>adj.</em> blonde.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>mukw</strong> <em>adj.</em> purple.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
'M - 'm

'miyahlxwit adj. purple.

S - s

sits'atxw adj. green.

smugwaxsxw or smukwsxw adj. light purple.

T - t

't'uuts'xw adj. black.

't'uuts' adj. charcoal.

U - u

uksxw adj. 1) blonde. 2) light coloured.

W - w

wihl ap adj. looks like.

X - x

xsima'yxtxw or xsmaa'ytgxw adj. purple.

xsimihlatxws or xsimihlatxw adj. yellow.
X - x

xheega k'ale'e  *adj. pink.*

xsloqo lo'op  *adj. brown.*

xsqiskw'atsxw  *adj. rusty brown.*

Total number of entries: 34
Huwehl hlooxs ganhl tk’as ganuut’xw

Names of the months and the week days

Gyeets
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Hlo’xs / Names of the Months</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Hlo’xs Gwiineekw</td>
<td>January (very cold)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Hlo’xs Guukwahloxs</td>
<td>February (very cold north wind)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Hlo’xs ‘Wiihlaaxs</td>
<td>March (warm during the day, cold at night)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Hlo’xs ‘Ya’</td>
<td>April (time for spring salmon)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Hlo’xs ‘Yeens</td>
<td>May (time for leaves)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Hlo’xs Maa’y</td>
<td>June (time for berry picking)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Hlo’xs ‘Wii hun</td>
<td>July (abundance of everything)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Hlo’xs Lak’insxw</td>
<td>August (the grizzly bears are out in numbers)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Hlo’xs gennuu gwiikw</td>
<td>September (the groundhogs are getting ready for winter)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Hlo’xs xlaaxw</td>
<td>October (time for trout fishing)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Hlo’xs Sa’nax</td>
<td>November (time to set the traps)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Hlo’xs Hmi’mel</td>
<td>December (time for competition)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 huwehl hlooxs - Gyeets
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Week Day</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1) Ha’nii Sqwa’a’ytxw</td>
<td>Sunday (a day to rest)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2) Sgoogamm sa</td>
<td>Monday (first day of the week)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3) Ha’nii Gililhl sa</td>
<td>Tuesday (second day of the week)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4) Ha’nii Gwile’hl sa</td>
<td>Wednesday (third day of the week)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5) Ha’nii Txalpxhl sa</td>
<td>Thursday (forth day of the week)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6) Ha’nii Ksdinshl sa</td>
<td>Friday (fifth day of the week)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7) Ha’nii Yeek</td>
<td>Saturday (time to share)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8) Sa</td>
<td>Day</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9) Hloxs</td>
<td>Month</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10) ganuutxw</td>
<td>Week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11) K’i’yhl ganuutxw</td>
<td>One week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12) K’uuhl</td>
<td>Year</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**HLOXS/MONTHS - GIGEENIX**

**HL - hl**

**hloxs**  
*n.* month; measure of time, corresponding nearly to the period of the moon's revolution and amounting to approximately 4 weeks or 30 days or 1/12 of a year.

**K - k**

**k'uuhl**  
*n.* year.

**KW' - kw'**

**kw'itkuhloxs** or **k'utk'uhloxs** or **gutk'uhloxs**  
*n.* January; the first month. Translation equivalent of **kw'itkuhloxs**/**k'utk'uhloxs**/**gutk'uhloxs** is:  
"Ring around the sun or moon".

**L - l**

**lasa gunkw'ats**  
*n.* December; the twelfth month. Translation equivalent of **lasa gunkw'ats** is: "Can't go far to out-house".

**lasa gwineekxw**  
*n.* November; the eleventh month. Translation equivalent of **lasa gwineekxw** is: "Cold".

**lasa hu'mal**  
*n.* February; the second month. Translation equivalent of **lasa hu'mal** is: "When cottonwood trees snap because of the cold".

**lasa lik'I'nsxw**  
*n.* August; the eighth month. Translation equivalent of **lasa lik'I'nsxw** is: "When the grizzly bears are eating fish".

**lasa maa'y**  
*n.* June; the sixth month. Translation equivalent of **lasa maa'y** is: "The first berries of the season".

**lasa sqangwiikw**  
*n.* September; the ninth month. Translation equivalent of **lasa sqangwiikw** is: "The groundhog getting fat".
and the Gitxsan go and hunt them”.

lasa sinlaaxw n. October; the tenth month. Translation equivalent of lasa sinlaaxw is: "Trout are hungry, taking to bait, easy fishing".

lasa ya'a n. April; the fourth month. Translation equivalent of lasa ya'a is: "Month of the spring salmon".

lasa 'wiiqwineekxw n. December; the twelfth month. Translation equivalent of lasa 'wiiqwineekxw is: "Colder, freezing".

lasa 'wiihun n. July; the seventh month. Translation equivalent of lasa 'wiihun is: "Fish are plentiful".

lasa 'yanja n. May; the fifth month. Translation equivalent of lasa 'yanja is: "Leaves come out".

'w - 'w

'wihlaxs or 'wihiłoxs. n. March; the third month. Translation equivalent of 'wihlaxs/ 'wihiłoxs is: "The bears sit around their den before they come out in spring".

Total number of entries: 15
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Hloxs</th>
<th>Months</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Kw’itkuhloxs’/</td>
<td>January</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gutk’uhloxs/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>k’utk’uhloxs</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lasa hu’mal</td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>‘Wihlaxs or</td>
<td>March</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>‘Wiihloxs</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lasa ya’a</td>
<td>April</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lasa ‘yanja</td>
<td>May</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lasa maa’y</td>
<td>June</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lasa ‘wiihun</td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lasa lik’i’nsxw</td>
<td>August</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lasa gangwiikw</td>
<td>September</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lasa Sinlaaxw</td>
<td>October</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lasa gwineekxw</td>
<td>November</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lasa ‘wiigwineekxw</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or Lasa gunk’ats</td>
<td>December</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
HLISA'DIHL GANUUTXW /DAYS OF
THE WEEK - GIGEENIX

G - g

ganuutxw n. week.

H - h

ha'niigibilhlsa n. Tuesday; third
day of the week.

ha'niigwila'lhlsa n. Wednesday;
fourth day of the week.

ha'niisgwaa'ytxw n. Sunday; first
day of the week.

ha'niixsdinshlsa n. Friday; sixth
day of the week.

ha'niiyeek n. Saturday; seventh day
of the week.

HL - hl

hlisa'dihl ganuutxw n. days of the
week.

K' - k'

k'iyhl ganuutxw n. one week.

1 Hlisa'dihl ganuutxw - Gigeenix
Total number of entries: 11

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Hlisa’dihl ganuutxw</th>
<th>Days of the Week</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ha’niiisgwaa’ytxw</td>
<td>Sunday</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sgoogamsa</td>
<td>Monday</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ha’niigbilhlsaa</td>
<td>Tuesday</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ha’niigwila’lhlsa</td>
<td>Wednesday</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ha’niiitxalpxhlsa</td>
<td>Thursday</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ha’niiixwsdinshlsa</td>
<td>Friday</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ha’niiyeeek</td>
<td>Saturday</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>